OFFICIAL STATEMENT Dated: July 9, 2019

# **NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

The District has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions.

# \$9,270,000 CITY VIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Wichita County, Texas) Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019

Dated Date: July 15, 2019 Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page

The City View Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 4, 2019 and the order (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on July 9, 2019. The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the City View Independent School District (the "District"). The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date specified above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2019, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date (the "Record Date").

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities, and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2030 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption").

# **MATURITY SCHEDULE**

(On Inside Cover)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchaser at a competitive sale (the "Purchaser") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the services of DTC on or about August 8, 2019.

# \$9,270,000 CITY VIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF TEXAS LOCATED IN WICHITA COUNTY, TEXAS) UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019

# MATURITY SCHEDULE Base CUSIP No.: 178738<sup>(1)</sup>

Maturity	Duimainal	listavaat	loiti a l	CUCID No
Date	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP No.
2/15	<u>Amount</u>	Rate	<u>Yield</u>	Suffix(1)
2022	\$155,000	5.000%	1.400%	FL9
2023	160,000	5.000	1.450	FM7
2024	170,000	5.000	1.500	FN5
2025	175,000	5.000	1.550	FP0
2026	185,000	5.000	1.650	FQ8
2027	195,000	5.000	1.700	FR6
2028	205,000	5.000	1.800	FS4
2029	445,000	5.000	1.850	FT2
2030	675,000	3.000	$2.050^{(2)}$	FU9
2031	695,000	2.500	2.150 <sup>(2)</sup>	FV7
2032	710,000	2.500	$2.250^{(2)}$	FW5
2033	730,000	2.500	$2.300^{(2)}$	FX3
2034	745,000	2.500	$2.350^{(2)}$	FY1
2035	765,000	2.500	$2.450^{(2)}$	FZ8
2036	785,000	2.500	2.500	GA2
2037	805,000	2.500	2.550	GB0
2038	825,000	2.500	2.600	GC8
2039	845,000	2.625	2.650	GD6

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on August 15, 2029, the first optional call date for such Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

# **CITY VIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

# **BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

	Date Initially	Current Term	
<u>Name</u>	<u>Elected</u>	<u>Expires</u>	<b>Occupation</b>
Gypsy Karr, President	05/2012	11/2021	Loan Administrator
Michael Long, Vice President	11/2001	11/2020	Welder
Susan Robertson, Secretary	05/2007	11/2019	Teacher
Albert DeLeon, Member	05/2017	11/2020	Pipeline Supply
Trinidad Garcia, Member	11/2018	11/2021	Sales Representative
Kenneth Nolan, Member	05/2015	11/2021	Factory Worker
Ward Wampler, Member	05/2018	11/2019	Prison Guard

# **APPOINTED OFFICIALS**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	Length of <u>Education Service</u>	Length of Service with the District
Tony Bushong	Superintendent	18 Years	1 Year
Debbie McDaris	Business Manager	16 Years	16 Years

# **CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas Bond Counsel

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas Financial Advisor

Edgin, Parkman, Fleming & Fleming, PC, Wichita Falls, Texas Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Tony Bushong Superintendent City View ISD 1025 City View Drive Wichita Falls, Texas 76306 (940) 855-4042 Douglas Whitt / Brian Grubbs / Robert White SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210 Plano, Texas 75024 (214) 765-1469 (214) 279-8683 (Fax)

# **USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The Purchaser has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Purchaser has reviewed the information in the Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Purchaser does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Purchaser. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION. THE COVER PAGE CONTAINS CERTAIN INFORMATION FOR GENERAL REFERENCE ONLY AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUMMARY OF THIS OFFERING.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT	. 1	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE CITY	
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT	. 2	VIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	.13
THE BONDS	. 2	THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM	.14
Authorization and Purpose		TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	.26
General Description	. 2	DEBT LIMITATIONS	.26
Redemption		EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-	
Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices		EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS	.27
Security	.3	RATING	
Permanent School Fund Guarantee		LEGAL MATTERS	.27
Legality	. 3	TAX MATTERS	.27
Payment Record	. 3	INVESTMENT POLICIES	.29
Amendments	. 3	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE	.30
Defeasance	. 3	FINANCIAL ADVISOR	.31
Sources and Uses of Funds	. 4	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC	
REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES	. 4	FUNDS IN TEXAS	.31
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	. 4	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	.31
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	. 5	LITIGATION	
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES	. 6	FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	.33
THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT	10	WINNING BIDDER	.33
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN		CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT	.33
TEXAS	10	CONCLUDING STATEMENT	.33
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	11		

Financial Information of the District	Appendix A
General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy	Appendix E
Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel	Appendix (
Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018	Appendix [

#### SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

#### The District

The City View Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Wichita County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

#### The Bonds

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$9,270,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, an election held in the District on May 4, 2019 (the "Election") and the order adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on July 9, 2019 (the "Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities, and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

# Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).

# Security

The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

# Redemption

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2030 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption").

# Permanent School Fund Guarantee

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

# Rating

The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A" by S&P. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "RATING" herein.)

#### **Tax Matters**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (identified below), interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS - Tax Exemption" herein, and is not includable in the federal alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. (See "TAX MATTERS" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.)

# Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations

The District has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions. (See "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations").

# **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

# **Legal Opinion**

Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

# Delivery

When issued, anticipated to be on or about August 8, 2019.

#### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), which includes the cover page and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the City View Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Wichita County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") identified on page ii hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the order (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on July 9, 2019 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request by writing the City View Independent School District, 1025 City View Drive, Wichita Falls, Texas 76306 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024 by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Official Statement relating to the Bonds will be submitted by the initial Purchaser of the Bonds to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

# THE BONDS

# **Authorization and Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$9,270,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on May 4, 2019 (the "Election") and the Order to be adopted July 9, 2019. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities, and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

# **General Description**

The Bonds are dated July 15, 2019 and will bear interest from such dated date (the "Dated Date"). The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on page ii of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and is payable on August 15, 2019 and on each February 15 and August 15 until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's books on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

# Redemption

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2030 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

# **Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may

implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

#### Security

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from an ad valorem tax annually levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

#### **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the TEA for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

# Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

# **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

#### **Amendments**

The District, may, without the consent of or notice to any holders of the Bonds, from time to time and at any time, amend the Order in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the holders of the Bonds, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of holders of the Bonds holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; provided, however, that, without the consent of all holders of outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

# **Defeasance**

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) to mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, or (3) a combination of money and Government Obligations together so certified sufficient to make such payment. The District has additionally reserved the right in the Order, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Government Obligations for the Government Obligations originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District money in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. District officials may restrict such eligible securities as deemed necessary. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded as outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are

extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance of the Bonds cancels the Permanent School Fund guarantee with respect to such defeased Bonds.

#### Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$ 9,270,000.00
Accrued Interest	17,788.66
Net Reoffering Premium	448,531.45
Total Sources of Funds	\$ 9,736,320.11
Uses	 
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$ 9,500,000.00
Costs of Issuance	112,000.00
Purchaser's Discount	103,964.71
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund (accrued interest and additional proceeds)	20,355.40
Total Uses of Funds	\$ 9,736,320.11

#### **REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

If the District defaults in the payment, when due, of principal or interest, or redemption price of the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners, including but not limited to, their prospective ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order any registered owner may seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction to compel the District to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed as well as to enforce the rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

#### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Purchaser cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC participants, (2) DTC participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC participants are on file with DTC.

The DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor Bonds depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

# Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

# REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

# Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

# Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

# **Initial Registration**

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

# **Future Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

# **Record Date For Interest Payment**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

#### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar are required (1) to make any transfer or exchange during a period beginning at the opening of business 45 days before the day of the first mailing of a notice of redemption of Bonds and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (2) to transfer or exchange any Bonds so selected for redemption when such redemption is scheduled to occur within 45 calendar days; provided however, that such limitation of transfer is not applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

# **Replacement Bonds**

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

#### **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

# **Property Tax Code and County Wide Appraisal District**

The Texas Property Tax Code (the "Tax Code") provides for county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board responsible for appraising property for all taxable units within the county. The Wichita County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") is responsible for appraising property within the District as of January 1 of each year. The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District is subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board (the "Appraisal Review Board") which is appointed by the Appraisal District's Board of Directors. Such appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by the District in establishing its tax roll and tax rate.

# Property Subject to Taxation by the District

Except for certain exemptions provided by State law, all real and certain tangible personal property with a tax situs in the District is subject to taxation by the District. Principal categories of exempt property (including certain exemptions which are subject to local option by the District) include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if the property is used for public purposes; property exempt from ad valorem taxation by federal law; certain improvements to real property and certain tangible personal property located in designated reinvestment zones on which the District has agreed to abate ad valorem taxes, certain household goods, family supplies and personal effects; farm products owned by the producers; certain property of a nonprofit corporation used in scientific research and educational activities benefiting a college or university; and designated historic sites. Other principal categories of exempt property include tangible personal property net held or used for production of income; solar and windpowered energy devices; most individually owned automobiles; \$10,000 State mandated exemption to residential homesteads of persons ages 65 or over or disabled; a State mandated exemption up to a maximum of \$12,000 for real or personal property of disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of an individual who died while on active duty in the armed forces; a State mandated \$25,000 in market value exemption for all residential homesteads (see "Residential Homestead Exemptions" below); and certain classes of intangible property. The Tax Code provides that a disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of

Veterans Affairs or its successor 100% disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100% disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. Furthermore, following the approval by the voters at a November 8, 2011 statewide election, effective January 1, 2012, the surviving spouse of a deceased veteran who had received a disability rating of 100% is entitled to receive a residential homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse until such surviving spouse remarries. In addition, except for increases attributable to certain improvements, the District is prohibited by State law from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence qualified for an exemption based on the age or disability of the owner. The freeze on ad valorem taxes on the homesteads of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled is also transferable to a different residence homestead. Also, a surviving spouse of a taxpayer who qualifies for the freeze on ad valorem taxes is entitled to the same exemption so long as (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was 55 or older when the deceased spouse died and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse. Pursuant to a constitutional amendment approved by the voters on May 12, 2007, legislation was enacted to reduce the school property tax limitation imposed by the freeze on taxes paid on residence homesteads of persons 65 years of age or over or of disabled persons to correspond to reductions in local school district tax rates from the 2005 tax year to the 2006 tax year and from the 2006 tax year to the 2007 tax year (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Overview" herein). The school property tax limitation provided by the constitutional amendment and enabling legislation apply to the 2007 and subsequent tax years. Owners of agricultural and open space land, under certain circumstances, may request valuation of such land on the basis of productive capacity rather than market value. Article VIII, Section 1-j of the Texas Constitution provides for an exemption from ad valorem taxation for "freeport property," which is defined as goods detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication. Taxing units that took action prior to April 1, 1990 may continue to tax freeport property and decisions to continue to tax freeport property may be reversed in the future. However, decisions to exempt freeport property are not subject to reversal. Article VIII, Section 1-n of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from taxation of "goods-in-transit." "Goods-in-transit," defined by the Tax Code as personal property acquired or imported into Texas and transported to another location in the State or outside of the State within 175 days of the date the property was acquired or imported into Texas. The exemption excludes oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft and special inventory, including motor vehicle, vessel and out-board motor, heavy equipment and manufactured housing inventory. The Tax Code provision permits local governmental entities, on a local option basis, to take official reaction by January 1 of the year preceding a tax year, after holding a public hearing, to tax goods-in-transit during the following tax year. A taxpayer may receive only one of the freeport or goods-in-transit exemptions for tangible personal property. Senate Bill 1, passed by the 82<sup>nd</sup> Texas Legislature, 1<sup>st</sup> Called Session, requires again that the governmental entities take affirmative action after October 1 of the prior year but prior to January 1 of the first tax year in which the governing body proposes to tax goods-in-transit to continue its taxation of goods-in-transit in the 2012 tax year and beyond. See "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" and "APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT - ASSESSED VALUATION" for a schedule of the amount of exemptions granted by the District.

A city or county may create a tax increment financing zone ("TIF") within the city or county with defined boundaries and establish a base value of taxable property in the TIF at the time of its creation. Overlapping taxing units, including school districts, may agree with the city or county to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the "incremental value" (taxable value in excess of the base value) of taxable real property in the TIF to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the TIF, and such taxes levied and collected for and on behalf of the TIF are not available for general use by such contributing taxing units. Prior to September 1, 2001, school districts were allowed to enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under such agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The school district in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. Effective September 1, 2001, school districts may not enter into tax abatement agreements under the general statute that permits cities and counties to initiate tax abatement agreements. In addition, credit will not be given by the Commissioner of Education in determining a district's property value wealth per student for (1) the appraisal value, in excess of the "frozen" value, of property that is located in a TIF created after May 31, 1999 (except in certain limited circumstances where the city creating the TIF gave notice prior to May 31, 1999 to all other taxing units that levy ad valorem taxes in the TIF of its intention to create the TIF and the TIF was created and had its final project and financing plan approved by the municipality prior to August 31, 1999) or (2) for the loss of value of abated property under any abatement agreement entered into after May 31, 1993.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in 2001 the Legislature enacted legislation known as the Texas Economic Development Act, which provides incentives for certain school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values and provide ad valorem tax credits to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the district. Generally, during the last eight years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, the school district may only levy and collect ad valorem taxes for maintenance and operation purposes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. The taxpayer is entitled to a tax credit from the school district for the amount of taxes imposed during the first two years of the tax limitation agreement on the appraised value of the property above the agreed-to limited value. Additional State funding is provided to a school district for each year of such tax limitation in the amount of the tax credit provided to the taxpayer. During the first two years of a tax limitation agreement, the school district may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the district's rollback tax rate (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Public Hearing and Maintenance and Operation Tax Rate Limitation").

#### Valuation of Property for Taxation

Generally, property in the District must be appraised by the Appraisal District at market value as of January 1 of each year. In determining the market value of property, different methods of appraisal may be used, including the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and the method considered most appropriate by the chief appraiser is to be used. Oil and gas reserves are assessed on the basis of pricing information contained in the most recently published Early Release Overview of the Annual Energy Outlook published by the United States Energy Information Administration, as well as appraisal formulas developed by the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. The valuation of assessment of oil and gas reserves depends upon pricing information in either the standard edition of the Annual Energy Outlook or, if the most recently published edition of the Annual Energy Outlook was published before December 1 of the preceding calendar year, the Short-Term Energy Outlook report published in January of the current calendar year. Once an appraisal roll is prepared and finally approved by the Appraisal Review Board, it is used by the District in establishing its tax rolls and tax rate. Assessments under the Tax Code are based on one hundred percent (100%) of market value, except as described below, and no assessment ratio can be applied.

State law requires the appraised value of a residence homestead to be based solely on the property's value as a residence homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year to an amount that would not exceed the lesser of (1) the property's market value in the most recent tax year in which the market value was determined by the appraisal district or (2) the

sum of (a) 10% of the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (b) the property's appraised value the preceding tax year, plus (c) the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Article VIII of the Texas Constitution and the Tax Code permit land designated for agricultural use (Section 1-d), open space or timberland (Section 1-d-1) to be appraised at its value based on the land's capacity to produce agricultural or timber products rather than at its fair market value. Landowners wishing to avail themselves of the agricultural use designation must apply for the designation, and the appraiser is required by the Tax Code to act on each claimant's right to the designation individually. If a claimant receives the designation and later loses it by changing the use of the property or selling it to an unqualified owner, the District can collect taxes for previous years based on the new value, including three years for agricultural use and five years for agricultural open-space land and timbérland prior to the loss of the designation. The same land may not be qualified under both Section 1-d and Section 1-d-1.

The Tax Code requires the Appraisal District to implement a plan for periodic reappraisal of property to update appraisal values. The plan must provide for appraisal of all real property in the Appraisal District at least once every three years. The District, at its expense, has the right to obtain from the Appraisal District current estimates of appraised values within the District or an estimate of any new property or improvements within the District. While such current estimates of appraisal values may serve to indicate the rate and extent of growth of taxable values within the District, it cannot be used for establishing a tax rate within the District until such time as the Appraisal District chooses to formally include such values on its appraisal rolls.

# **Residential Homestead Exemptions**

Under Section 1-b, Article VIII of the Texas Constitution and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of not less than \$3,000 of the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision.

Once authorized, such exemption may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount (i) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (ii) by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the foregoing exemption for the residence homestead of a person 65 or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse. On November 3, 2015, Texas voters approved an amendment to this law to provide for the exemption from ad valorem taxation for those surviving spouses of veterans who died before 2011, of which such amendment applies for the tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2016.

Section 11.131 of the Texas Tax Code states that a disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100% disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100% disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. Furthermore, following the approval by the voters at a November 8, 2011 statewide election, effective January 1, 2012, the surviving spouse of a deceased veteran who had received a disability rating of 100% is entitled to receive a residential homestead exemption equal to the exemption received by the deceased spouse until the surviving spouse remarries.

A disabled veteran who has a disability rating of less than 100% is entitled to an exemption equal to the percentage of the veteran's disability rating for a residence homestead that was donated by a charitable organization to such veteran (i) at no cost to such veteran or (ii) effective January 1, 2018, at some cost to such veteran in the form of a cash payment, a mortgage, or both in an aggregate amount that is not more than 50 percent of the good faith estimate of the market value of the residence homestead made by the charitable organization as of the date the donation is made.

Also, the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who is killed in action is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residence homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the service member's death and said property was the service member's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

The surviving spouse of a first responder who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residence homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the first responder's death and said property was the first responder's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

In addition to any other exemptions provided by the Tax Code, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads, with a minimum exemption of \$5,000.

In the case of residence homestead exemptions granted under Section 1-b, Article VIII, ad valorem taxes may continue to be levied against the value of homesteads exempted where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt if cessation of the levy would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created. Voters in the State approved a constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$15,000 to \$25,000, and requiring that the tax limitation for taxpayers who are age 65 and older or disabled be reduced to reflect the additional exemption.

The governing body of a political subdivision is prohibited from repealing or reducing the amount of an optional homestead exemption that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) during the period ending December 31, 2019.

# **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal orders of the Appraisal Review Board by filing a petition for review in district court within 45 days after notice is received that a final order has been entered. In such event, the property value in question may be determined by the court, or by a jury, if requested by any party, or through binding arbitration, if requested by the taxpayer. Additionally, taxing units may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Tax Code.

# **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. By the later of September 30<sup>th</sup> or 60 days after the certified appraisal roll is delivered to the District, the rate of taxation must be set by the Board based upon the valuation of property within the District as of the preceding January 1 and the amount required to be raised for debt service and maintenance and operations purposes. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty from six percent (6%) to twelve percent (12%) of the amount of the tax, depending on the time of payment, and accrues interest at the rate of one percent (1%) per month. If the tax is not paid by the following July 1, an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) may under certain circumstances be imposed by the District. The Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes under certain circumstances.

# Public Hearing and Maintenance and Operation Tax Rate Limitation

During the 2019 legislative session, the Texas Legislature made numerous changes to the requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in HB 3 and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of analyzing how the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will be implemented, and the information contained herein reflects the District's understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement, which is subject to change. Reference is made to HB 3, SB 2 and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

A school district's tax rate consists of two components: (1) its M&O tax rate for funding of maintenance and operations expenditures in the current year, and (2) its I&S tax rate for funding debt service in the current year. Under State law, the assessor for the District must submit an appraisal roll showing the total appraised, assessed, and taxable values of all property in the District to the governing body of the District by August 1 or as soon as practicable thereafter.

In setting its tax rate for the 2019 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the district's voter-approval tax rate without approval by a majority of the voters voting at an election approving the higher rate. The voter-approval tax rate for a school district for the 2019 tax year is the sum of (A) the product of the district's State Compression Percentage for that year multiplied by \$1.00, (B) the greater of (i) the district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (a) \$1.00 and (b) any amount by which the district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate or (ii) the rate of \$0.04, and (C) the district's I&S tax rate (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" for a description of the "State Compression Percentage"). With certain exceptions, if a district's voter-approval tax rate, after subtracting its I&S tax rate, for tax year 2019 is \$0.97 or more, the district may not adopt an M&O tax rate that exceeds its voter-approval tax rate for tax year 2019.

For the 2020 tax year, the voter-approval tax rate shall be calculated as provided in the preceding paragraph, except under unanimous vote of the governing body of a school district, the amount in (B)(ii) above may be increased to the rate of \$0.05. In setting its annual tax rate for any subsequent years, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the district's voter-approval tax rate without approval by a majority of the voters voting at an election approving the higher rate. The voter-approval tax rate for a school district is the sum of (A) the product of the district's State Compression Percentage for that year multiplied by \$1.00, (B) the greater of (i) the district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding tax year, less the rate (if any) by which it must compress its Copper Pennies for the current year, or (ii) the rate of \$0.05, and (C) the district's I&S tax rate for the current tax (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" for a description of the "State Compression Percentage", "Enrichment Tax Rate", and compression of Copper Pennies).

The calculation of the "voter-approval tax rate" does not limit or impact the District's ability to set a debt service tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

The governing body of a district must adopt a tax rate before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, except that a tax rate that exceeds the voter-approval tax rate must be adopted not later than the 71st day before the next occurring November uniform election date. If a district fails to timely adopt a tax rate, the tax rate is statutorily set as the lower of the no-new-revenue tax rate for the current tax year or the tax rate adopted by the district for the preceding tax year.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the district if the district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, Subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A district may adopt its budget after adopting a tax rate for the tax year in which the fiscal year covered by the budget begins if the district elects to adopt its tax rate before receiving the certified appraisal roll. A district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

# District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. The District has no lien for unpaid taxes on personal property but does have a lien for unpaid taxes upon real property, which lien is discharged upon payment. On January 1 of each year, such tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with the tax liens of other such taxing units. A tax lien on real property taxes takes priority over the claims of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien. The automatic stay in bankruptcy will prevent the automatic attachment of tax liens with respect to post-petition tax years unless relief is sought and granted by the bankruptcy judge. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

Except with respect to taxpayers who are 65 years of age or older, at any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property. Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, by the effects of market conditions on the foreclosure sale price, by taxpayer redemption rights, or by bankruptcy proceedings which restrict the collection of taxpayer debts. Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other

entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

# THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Wichita County, Texas (the "County"). The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within the County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does not collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Wichita County Appraisal District.

The District does not allow split payments of taxes on homesteads and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District does not grant tax abatements.

The District does grant the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has taken action to tax freeport property. The District has taken action to continue to tax goods-in-transit.

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

			Cumulative	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Penalty</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>	
February	6%	1%	7%	
March	7	2	9	
April	8	3	11	
May	9	4	13	
June	10	5	15	
July	12	6	18	

After July, penalty remains at 12%, and interest accrues at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. A delinquent tax continues to accrue interest as long as the tax remains unpaid, regardless of whether a judgment for the delinquent tax has been rendered. The purpose of imposing such interest is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency. In addition, State law allows that, if an account is delinquent in July, an amount up to 20% attorney's collection fee may be added to the total tax penalty and interest charge.

# STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

# Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

# Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the

Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

# **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

#### Overview

During the 2019 legislative session, the Texas Legislature made numerous changes to the Finance System, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB3"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 will require further interpretation by the District and TEA. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein reflects the District's understanding of HB3 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement, which is subject to change.

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a limited maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an unlimited interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not levy surplus M&O taxes for the purpose of paying debt service on bonds. A district is authorized to levy their M&O tax at a constitutionally-mandated and voter-approved rate of up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value in the district. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, districts may levy a tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated among school districts for the same tax rate is also subject to wide variation.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education. This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the district, by up to \$0.17 above the compressed rate (for most districts, between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). District's received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

# **Local Funding For School Districts**

The 86th Texas Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts. It orders a district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the Tier One Tax Rate and the Enrichment Tax Rate, and applies a legislatively-appropriated State Compression Percentage (each term as described below) or a higher rate of compression, as appropriate.

State Compression Percentage. The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is necessary to receive the full amount of State aid. The State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year, effectively setting the fiscal year 2019-2020 Tier One Tax Rate for most school districts at \$0.93 cents. In the 2020-2021 school year, the State Compression Percentage in anticipated to decline, based on statewide average property value growth, to 91.65%. It will decline further in future years if statewide average property values grow at a rate that is greater than 2.5%.

Tier One Tax Rate. For school year 2019-2020, the Tier One Tax Rate is defined as the lesser of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00 or the total number of cents levied by the district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O (excluding tax rate increases in response to declared disasters as described below), multiplied by the State Compression Percentage. Beginning with the 2020-2021 school year, a district must reduce its compression percentage to a rate lower than the State Compression Percentage if the taxable value in the district has increased by more than 2.5% over the prior year.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is defined as any tax effort in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate and less than \$1.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components, commonly known as "Golden Pennies" and "Copper Pennies". Golden Pennies refer to the first eight cents of taxing effort above the Tier One Tax Rate. Copper Pennies refer to any taxing effort above the sum of the Tier One Tax Rate and Golden Pennies, but less than or equal to the sum of (1) \$0.17, plus (2) the product of the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019-2020 tax year, this maximum value for most districts is \$1.10.

Districts are entitled to a guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated) for each Golden Penny or Copper Penny levied in addition to the Tier One Tax Rate. However, in years for which the guaranteed yield per Copper Penny is increased, a district may be required to reduce its M&O tax rate for that school year if it levies Copper Pennies (see "Wealth Transfer Provisions – Tier Two Funding" below).

# **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the Foundation School Program, which provides each district with a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment per student is revised downward if a district's Tier One Tax Rate does not meet or exceed a State-determined threshold (currently \$0.93 per \$100 of taxable value). This Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a district's basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program.

Tier One is then "enriched" with additional funds known as "Tier Two" of the Foundation School Program. Tier Two provides a guaranteed level of funding for each cent of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate, which is the M&O tax effort that exceeds the Tier One Tax Rate. The Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor districts. In 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of districts, with local M&O taxes representing the district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the Texas Legislature. Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Texas Legislature for the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service on new bonds issued by districts to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

Tier One allotments are intended to provide all districts a basic level of education necessary to meet applicable legal standards. Tier Two allotments are intended to guarantee each district that is not subject to the wealth transfer provisions described below an opportunity to supplement Tier One at a level of its own choice; however, Tier Two allotments may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

As described above, Tier One funding is based on an allotment per student known as the "Basic Allotment". For the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium, the Basic Allotment for districts with an M&O tax rate of at least \$0.93 cents is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for districts with a lower M&O tax rate. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all districts by various weights to account for differences among districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of student who attain post-secondary education or workforce credential. The sum of a district's Basic Allotment and all statutory adjustments, divided by \$6,160, is that district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two supplements the basic funding of Tier One and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., guaranteed levels of State and local funds per cent of tax effort) depending on the district's Enrichment Tax Rate. The first eight cents of tax effort that exceeds a district's Tier One Tax Rate (Golden Pennies) will generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the 96th percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment multiplied by 0.016 per student in WADA per cent of tax effort. For the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed yield will be \$98.56 per WADA per cent of tax effort above \$0.93 up to \$1.01 per \$100 taxable value.

The second level of Tier Two is generated by tax effort that exceeds the district's Tier One Tax Rate plus eight cents (Copper Pennies) and has a guaranteed yield per cent per WADA of the Basic Allotment multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed yield will be \$49.28 per WADA per cent of tax effort above \$1.01, up to eleven cents of tax effort.

In addition to the operations funding components of the Foundation School Program discussed above, the Foundation School Program provides a facilities funding component consisting of the IFA program and the EDA program. These programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Guaranteed Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of tax effort to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The guaranteed yield per cent of local tax effort per student in ADA has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where the new IFA awards are available, a district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. The 86th State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded. State financial assistance is provided the state Legislature did appropriate future in A awards will continue to be futured. State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. Until recently, the EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") was the same as the IFA Guaranteed Yield (\$35 per cent of local tax effort per student in ADA). The 85th Texas Legislature changed the EDA Yield to the lesser of (i) \$40 or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The yield for the 2019-2020 fiscal year is approximately \$37. The portion of a district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first 29 cents of debt service tax (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the Texas Legislature). In general, a district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal blennium, and (ii) the district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the district receives IFA funding.

A district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. The 86th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each of the 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 State fiscal years for NIFA allotments.

# Wealth Transfer Provisions And Funding Equity

Some school districts in Texas have sufficient property wealth per student in WADA to generate their statutory level of funding through collections of local property taxes alone. Certain districts whose property tax base can generate local M&O revenues in

excess of the State entitlement are subject to the wealth equalization provisions contained in Chapter 49, as amended, Texas Education Code ("Chapter 49"). For most Chapter 49 districts, wealth equalization entails a process known as "recapture", paying the portion of the district's local share in excess of the guaranteed yield to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in districts that are not subject to Chapter 49.

In 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature adopted substantial changes to the wealth transfer provisions of the Texas Education Code. Whereas the recapture process had previously been based on the proportion of a district's assessed property value per student in WADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the local share of the relevant portion of the Foundation School Program) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Texas Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") may adjust a district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year. Further, current law include a mechanism designed to ensure that districts can have no greater than a 10% difference in maximum compressed tax rates for the 2020-2021 school year and beyond.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a district receives under the Finance System and the ADA calculation if the district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts which received additional State funds under the prior State funding regime are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Recapture. Similar to prior law, certain districts generating local revenue in excess of the statutorily guaranteed State and local funding levels (each a "Chapter 49 district") must pay the surplus local revenue in excess of entitlement to the State for redistribution to other school districts or directly to other school districts with a local revenue level that does not generate local funds sufficient to meet the statutory level of funding. Chapter 49 districts must exercise certain options, described in more detail below, in order to reduce "their local revenue level in excess of entitlement", as determined by formulas set forth in Section 48.257 of the Texas Education Code.

Tier One Funding. In the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed level of State and local funds varies for each component of a district's M&O tax rate. Generally, a district's Tier One Tax Rate (as the equivalent of the State Compression Percentage) is set at 93% or lower by appropriation, multiplied by \$1.00 per \$100 of property valuation (except for districts taxing at a rate of less than \$1.00 for the 2018-2019 school year). The Tier One Tax Rate for such districts for the 2019-2020 school year would be the State Compression Percentage applied to the number of cents levied by the district for the 2018-2019 school year.) Revenue from this tax rate, combined with any state aid in Tier One, generate the district's total Tier One entitlement. Revenue in excess of the local share of Tier One is returned to the State in the form of recapture.

Tier Two Funding. Under current law, the Golden Pennies of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate will generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the 96th percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) 160% of the Basic Allotment per student in WADA at such district. The local revenue generated from a district's Golden Pennies are generally not subject to recapture; however, in years where an amount less than the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies described in clauses (i) and (ii) is appropriated, a district must remit to the State any revenue generated from its Golden Pennies above the guaranteed yield appropriated in that year.

The Copper Pennies of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate generate a guaranteed yield equal the Basic Allotment for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium times 0.008. For a school year in which a district's guaranteed yield for its Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a district would be required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per cent per student in WADA in school year 2019-2020 to \$49.28 per cent per student in WADA requires districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834.

Wealth Transfer Options. Under Chapter 49, a district has six options to reduce its local revenue level so that it does not exceed the equalized wealth level: (1) a district may consolidate by agreement with one or more districts to form a consolidated district; all property and debt of the consolidating districts vest in the consolidated district; (2) a district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor district; (3) a district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor districts; (5) a district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a district may consolidate by agreement with one or more districts to form a consolidated taxing district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 district's voters.

Furthermore, a district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the district's local revenue level to the level that would product its guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the district and annexing the property to a property-poor district or, if necessary, consolidate the district with a property-poor district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring district's existing debt.

# THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE CITY VIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

The District's wealth per student for the 2018-19 school year is less than the equalized wealth value. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options. As a district with wealth per student less than the

equalized wealth value, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's wealth per student must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, must be reduced by exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted level in future school years, it will be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

#### THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the State Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

#### **History and Purpose**

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The S

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average

daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2018 distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$247 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,235.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2018 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2018 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2018, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2018 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2018 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f), includi

# 2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposes a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually. That constitutional change is subject to approval at a State-wide referendum to be conducted on November 5, 2019.

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, should State voters approve the proposed constitutional amendment described above on November 5, 2019.

# The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Y

limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities at 3%) and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency) and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real est

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2018, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 40.52% in public market equity investments; 13.25% in fixed income investments; 10.35% in absolute return assets; 9.16% in private equity assets; 7.47% in real estate assets; 6.78% in risk parity assets; 5.95% in real return assets; 6.21% in emerging market debt; and 0.31% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

# Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

# **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit.

On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. Based upon the cost basis of the Fund at August 31, 2018, the State Law Capacity increased from \$111,568,711,072 on August 31, 2017 to \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Permanent\_School\_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

# The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

# The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of February 27, 2019 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 5.85%. As of June 10, 2019, there were 181 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 764 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, 15 of such campuses have not begun serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purposes described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material

19

misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

# 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of April 30, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 69.90% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. In September 2017 and June 2018, the SBOE authorized the full 20% increase in the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, respectively, which increases the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved the multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. B1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of April 30, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund represented approximately 0.87% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

# **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, under current law, open-enrollment charter schools generally do not receive a dedicated funding allocation from the State to assist with the construction and acquisition of new facilities. However, during the 85th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2017, legislation was enacted that, for the first time, provided a limited appropriation in the amount of \$60 million for the 2018-2019 biennium for charter districts having an acceptable performance rating. A charter district that receives funding under this program may use the funds to lease or pay property taxes imposed on an instructional facility; to pay debt service on bonds that financed an instructional facility; or for any other purpose related to the purchase, lease, sale, acquisition, or maintenance of an instructional facility. Charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an openenrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district, if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF. At April 30, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$14,743,830.

# Potential Impact of Hurricane Harvey on the PSF

Hurricane Harvey struck coastal Texas on August 26, 2017, resulting in historic levels of rainfall. The Governor designated the impacted area for disaster relief, and TEA believes that the storm impacted more than 1.3 million students enrolled in some 157 school districts, and approximately 58,000 students in 27 charter schools in the designated area. Many of the impacted school districts and two charter districts have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. It is possible that the affected districts will need to borrow to repair or replace damaged facilities, which could require increased bond issuance and applications to the TEA for PSF bond guarantees. In addition, the storm damage and any lingering economic damage in the area could adversely affect the tax base (for school districts) and credit quality of school districts and charter districts with bonds that are or will be guaranteed by the PSF.

Legislation was approved during the 86th Session that provides supplemental appropriations to the TEA in amounts of \$535,200,000 and \$636,000,000 for the fiscal biennia ending August 31, 2019 and August 31, 2021, respectively. Those appropriations are designated for use as an adjustment to school district property values and reimbursement for disaster remediation costs as a result of Hurricane Harvey. That legislation also included a reimbursement to the TEA in the amount of \$271,300,000 for costs previously incurred by the TEA for increased student costs, the reduction in school district property values and other disaster remediation costs stemming from Hurricane Harvey. For fiscal year 2018, TEA initiated programs designed to hold school districts and charter districts harmless for the loss of State funding associated with declines in average daily attendance. In the past, storm damage has caused multiple year impacts to affected schools with respect to both attendance figures and tax base (for school districts). In June 2018 TEA received results of a survey of tax appraisal districts in the area affected by the hurricane with respect to the impact of the hurricane on the tax rolls of affected school districts. In aggregate, the tax rolls of affected districts appear to have increased slightly for fiscal 2018 over 2017, but the increases were at a lower rate than had been anticipated in the State's general appropriation act for the biennium. TEA notes that as of June 2018 the negative effect of the hurricane on the average daily attendance of districts in the affected area appears to have been less than TEA had initially anticipated.

Many of the school districts and two charter districts in the designated disaster area have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. TEA notes that no district has applied for financial exigency or failed to timely pay bond payments as a result of the hurricane or otherwise. The PSF is managed to maintain liquidity for any draws on the program. Moreover, as described under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program" and "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," both parts of the Bond Guarantee Program operate in accordance with the Act as "intercept" programs, providing liquidity for guaranteed bonds, and draws on the PSF are required to be restored from the first State money payable to a school district or a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds.

# Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "RATING" herein.

#### **Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year		
Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2014	\$27,596,692,541	\$38,445,519,225
2015	29,081,052,900	36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2018, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$238.8 million, \$2,983.3 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,022.8 million, \$661.1 million, \$3,126.7 million, \$4.2 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively. At April 30, 2019, the PSF had a book value of \$34,917,398,274 and a market value of \$44,978,512,134. April 30, 2019 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds				
At 8/31 Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>				
2014	\$58,364,350,783			
2015	63,955,449,047			
2016	68,303,328,445			
2017	74,266,090,023			
2018	79,080,901,069 <sup>(2)</sup>			

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> As of August 31, 2018 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$126,346,333,815, of which \$47,265,432,746 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2018, there were \$79,080,901,069 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.35% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.65% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category <sup>(1)</sup>						
	<u>Scho</u>	ol District Bonds	<u>Charte</u>	er District Bonds		<u>Totals</u>
Fiscal Year						
Ended	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal
<u>8/31</u>	<u>Issues</u>	Amount	<u>Issues</u>	Amount	<u>Issues</u>	Amount
2014 <sup>(2)</sup>	2,869	\$58,061,805,783	10	\$302,545,000	2,879	\$58,364,350,783
2015	3,089	63,197,514,047	28	757,935,000	3,117	63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018(3)	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

# Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

<sup>(2)</sup> Fiscal 2014 was the first year of operation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

<sup>(3)</sup> At April 30, 2019 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$82,005,532,177 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,269 school district issues, aggregating \$80,311,477,177 in principal amount and 46 charter district issues, aggregating \$1,694,055,000 in principal amount. At April 30, 2019, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$3,265,722,717 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Fund balance was \$44.0 billion, an increase of \$2.6 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2018, were 7.23%, 7.68% and 6.92%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) real assets, including cash, were 8.69%, 7.78%, and 4.23%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2018, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2018, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$4.2 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$5.2 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2018, totaled \$1.5 billion in real estate investments and \$2.1 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2018, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.6 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns of 19.83%, 23.95%, 3.51%, and -1.07%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of -0.78% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 6.66%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 12.01% and 15.94%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 3.43%, while real return assets yielded 0.70%. Emerging market debt produced a return of -11.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return of 7.23% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, out-performing the benchmark index of 6.89% by approximately 34 basis points. All PSF(SLB) real assets (including cash) returned 8.69% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018.

For fiscal year 2018, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$4.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.4 billion from fiscal year 2017 earnings of \$5.4 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2018. In fiscal year 2018, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 17.1% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2017 and 2018, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. There were no contributions to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

At the end of the 2018 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$79.1 billion in bonds issued by 858 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,242 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$176.4 billion in principal amount. During the 2018 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program remained flat at 3,293. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.8 billion or 6.5%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$6.9 billion, or 6.2%, during fiscal year 2018 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program increased by only \$5.7 billion, or 5.2%, during fiscal year 2018 as the IRS Limit was reached during the fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

# **2011 Constitutional Amendment**

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed

6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provide authority to the GLO or any other entity other than the SBOE that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the Fund to determine whether to transfer an amount each year from Fund assets to the ASF revenue derived from such land or properties, with the amount transferred limited to \$300 million. Any amount transferred to the ASF by an entity other than the SBOE is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

# Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2018, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

# **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\_and\_Grants/Texas\_Permanent\_School\_Fund/Texas\_Permanent\_School\_Fund\_Disclosure\_Stateme nt\_\_Bond\_Guarantee\_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/lssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

# **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

#### **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to be supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority havi

# **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

# **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of

Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

# Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

#### SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

# **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on August 19, 2961 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended ("Article 2784e-1").

Article 2784e-1 limits the District's annual M&O tax rate based upon a comparison between the District's outstanding bonded indebtedness and the District's taxable assessed value per \$100 of assessed valuation. Article 2784e-1 provides for a reduction of \$0.10 for each one percent (1%) or major fraction thereof increase in bonded indebtedness beyond seven percent (7%) of assessed valuation of property in the District. This limitation is capped when the District's bonded indebtedness is ten percent (10%) (or greater) of the District's assessed valuation which would result in an annual M&O tax rate not to exceed \$1.20. Lastly, the Texas Attorney General in reviewing the District's transcript of proceedings will allow the District receives in State assistance for the repayment of this bonded indebtedness (for example, if the District anticipates that it will pay 75% of its bonded indebtedness from State assistance, for the purposes of Article 2784e-1, the Texas Attorney General will assume that only 25% of the District's bonded indebtedness is outstanding and payable from local ad valorem taxes). The bonded indebtedness of the District after the issuance of the Bonds will be approximately 5.17% of the District's current taxable assessed valuation of property. See "APPENDIX A – Financial Information – VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT" herein.

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of assessed valuation that may be adopted by the District may not exceed the lesser of (A) \$1.50, or (B) the sum of the Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts"). Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the district's voter-approval tax rate without submitting such tax rate to a referendum election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate.

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031, Texas Education Code, as amended ("Section 45.0031"), requires a district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued. In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the district, which effectively reduces the district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the district. The District is required to deposit any State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service into the District's interest and sinking fund upon receipt of such amounts. In addition, the District must, prior to levying an interest and sinking fund tax rate that exceeds \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation, credit to the interest and sinking fund other State assistance, including Tier One funds that may be used for either operating purposes or for payment of debt service, in an amount equal to the amount needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Taxes levied to pay refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the \$0.50 tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the tax rate test.

# **DEBT LIMITATIONS**

Under State law, there is no explicit bonded indebtedness limitation, although the tax rate limits described above under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" effectively impose a limit on the incurrence of debt. Such tax rate limits require school districts to demonstrate the ability to pay new debt secured by the district's debt service tax from a tax rate of \$0.50, and to pay all debt and operating expenses which must be paid from receipts of the district's maintenance tax from a tax not to exceed the maintenance tax limit described under the caption "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS." In demonstrating compliance with the requirement, a district

may take into account State equalization payments, and, effective September 1, 1997, if compliance with such requirement is contingent on receiving State assistance, a district may not adopt a tax rate for a year for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the bonds unless the district credits to the interest and sinking fund of the bond the amount of State assistance received or to be received in that year. The Texas Attorney General reviews a district's calculations showing the compliance with such test as a condition to the legal approval of the debt. The Bonds are "new debt" and are therefore subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. See also "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS".

# **EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District's contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. The District generally does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Note H. Defined Benefit Pension Plan" to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

As a result of its participation in the Plan and the TRS-Care Retired Plan and having no other post-retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement 45.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

#### **RATING**

The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A" by S&P.

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the view of said company at the time the rating is given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that the rating will continue for any given period of time, or that the rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

The above rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and such rating may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by S&P. Any downward revision or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

# **LEGAL MATTERS**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and the approving legal opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on corporations. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C. The legal fee to be paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions or subcaptions "THE BONDS" (except for the information included in the second paragraph under the subcaption "Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices" and under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "Payment Record," as to which no opinion is expressed), and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except for the information under the sub-caption "Compliance With Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion is expressed), and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein fairly and accurately reflect the provisions of the Order; further, Bond Counsel has reviewed the statements and information contained in this Official Statement under the captions and sub-captions "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS", "TAX MATTERS," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein are correct as to matters of law.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

# **TAX MATTERS**

# **Tax Exemption**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) is excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published

rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. The statutes, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Bond Counsel's legal opinion appears in Appendix C hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel will rely upon representations and certifications of the District made in certificates pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance by the District with the provisions of the Order subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, the periodic calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of arbitrage "profits" from the investment of the proceeds, and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the District described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the District may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

#### **Tax Changes**

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. It is uncertain whether this legislation will be enacted and, if so, whether it will be enacted in its current form. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

#### **Ancillary Tax Consequences**

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions (see "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein), property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust (FASIT), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

# **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions (see "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein), property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

# **Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the

amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

#### **Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations**

Section 265 of the Code provides, in general, that interest expense to acquire or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible from the gross income of the owner of such obligations. In addition, section 265 of the Code generally disallows 100% of any deduction for interest expense which is incurred by "financial institutions" described in such section and is allocable, as computed in such section, to tax-exempt interest on obligations acquired after August 7, 1986. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exemption to this interest disallowance rule for financial institutions stating that such disallowance does not apply to interest expense allocable to certain tax-exempt obligations (other than private activity bonds that are not qualified 501 (c)(3) bonds) which are properly designated by an issuer as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." An issuer may designate obligations as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" only if the amount of the issue of which they are a part, when added to the amount of certain other tax-exempt obligations (other than private activity bonds that are not qualified 501 (c)(3) obligations other than certain current refunding bonds) issued or reasonably anticipated to be issued by the issuer and certain related entities during the same calendar year, does not exceed \$10,000,000.

The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" and certified its expectation that the above described \$10,000,000 ceiling will not be exceeded. Accordingly, it is anticipated that financial institutions which purchase the Bonds will not be subject to the 100% disallowance of interest expense allocable to interest on the Bonds under section 265(b) of the Code. However, the deduction for interest expense incurred by a financial institution which is allocable to the interest on the Bonds will be reduced by 20% pursuant to section 291 of the Code.

# **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

# Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

# Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities, (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States, (4) other obligations, the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent, (6) certificates of deposit and share certificates (i) that are issued by or through an institution that has its main office or a branch office in Texas and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (5) and clause (14) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits; or (ii) where: (a) the funds are invested by the District through a depository institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and that is selected by the District; (b) the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; (d) the depository institution acts as a custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; and (e) at the same time that the certificates of deposit are issued, the depository institution selected by the District receives deposits from customers of other federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, that is equal to or greater than the funds invested by the District through the depository institution selected under clause (ii)(a) above (7) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by obligations described in clause (1) and require the security being purchased by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, (8) bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less from the date of issuance, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency, (9) commercial paper with the remaining term of 270 days or less from the date of issuance that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank, (10) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission that comply with Federal Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7, (11) no-load mutual funds registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission that: have an average weighted maturity of less than two years and have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph or have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities, (13) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successors, and (14) obligations issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel. Texas law also permits the District to invest bond proceeds in a guaranteed investment contract subject to the limitations set forth in Chapter 2256, as amended, Texas Government Code.

Entities such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized including accrued income, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (5) and clauses (13) and (14) above, (b) pledged irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (5) and clauses (13) and (14) above, clause (9) above and clauses (10) and (11) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to such investing entity or a third party designated by such investing entity;

(iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services.

#### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

# **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annu

# **Current Investments**

As of February 28, 2019, the District had approximately \$722,517 (unaudited) invested in certificates of deposit and \$2,839,496 (unaudited) invested at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

# REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

# **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

#### LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

# **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within six months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2019. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within six months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such six-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by the last day of August of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

# **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency,

receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material; and (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or others similar events under the terms of an such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District will adopt provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, an event described in clause (12) of in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

## Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB through EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

With respect to debt of the District issued prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the District remains obligated to make annual required filings, as well as notices of certain events, under its continuing disclosure obligations relating to those debt obligations (which includes a continuing obligation to make such filings with the Texas state information depository (the "SID")). Prior to the EMMA Effective Date, the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (the "MAC") had been designated by the State and approved by the SEC staff as a qualified SID. Subsequent to the EMMA Effective Date, the MAC entered into a Subscription Agreement with the MSRB pursuant to which the MSRB makes available to the MAC, in electronic format, all Texas-issuer continuing disclosure documents and related information posted to EMMA's website simultaneously with such posting. Until the District receives notice of a change in this contractual agreement between the MAC and EMMA or of a failure of either party to perform as specified thereunder, the District has determined, in reliance on guidance from the MAC, that making its continuing disclosure filings solely with the MSRB will satisfy its obligations to make filings with the SID pursuant to its continuing disclosure agreements entered into prior to the EMMA Effective Date.

# **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement. Nothing in this paragraph is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or limit the District's duties under federal or state securities laws.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted underwriters to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

# **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

# LITIGATION

In the opinion of District officials, except as may be described in this Official Statement, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Purchaser with a certificate to the effect than no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds

### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **WINNING BIDDER**

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the District accepted the bid of The Baker Group LP (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on page ii of this Official Statement at a price of par, plus a cash premium of \$448,531.45, less a purchaser's discount of \$103,964.71, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The District can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the Bonds after their sale by the District to the Purchaser. The District has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

### CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bonds, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since August 31, 2018, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement.

### **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects. All information contained in this Official Statement is subject, in all respects, to the complete body of information contained in the original sources thereof. In particular, no opinion or representation is rendered as to whether any projection will approximate actual results, and all opinions, estimates and assumption, whether or not expressly identified as such, should not be considered statements of fact.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-

The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Purchaser.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the SEC's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

	/s/ Gypsy Karr
	President, Board of Trustees
ATTEST:	
/s/ Susan Robertson	
Secretary, Board of Trustees	33



# APPENDIX A FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT



#### Financial Information

#### ASSESSED VALUATION (1)

2018/19 Total Valuation	 	\$ 248,628,830
Less Exemptions & Deductions (2):		
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 22,037,004	
State Over-65 Exemption	3,973,490	
Disabled Homestead Exemption Loss	1,591,311	
Local Option Over-65 Exemption	1,893,033	
Veterans Exemption Loss	863,857	
Surviving Spouse 100% Disabled Veteran Loss	423,641	
Freeport Exemption Loss	5,512,253	
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	473,806	
Solar and Wind Powered Exemption Loss	72,050	
Productivity Loss	10,019,025	
Homestead Cap Loss	353,393	
	\$ 47,212,863	
2018/19 Net Taxable Valuation	 	\$ 201,415,967
2019/20 Preliminary Net Taxable Valuation (3)	\$ 196,572,585	

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Residential homestead Exemptions" in the Official Statement.
(2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers which totaled \$5,200,967 in 2018/19.
(3) Source: Preliminary Totals from the Wichita Appraisal District as of April 2019.

### VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding <sup>(1)</sup> Plus: The Bonds Total Unlimited Tax Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 1,913,693 9,270,000 11,183,693
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2018) (2)  Net General Obligation Debt		\$ (1,022,474) 10,161,219
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation (3)	5.17%	
2019 Population Estimate <sup>(4)</sup> Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	4,541 \$43,288 \$2,238	

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

### PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

	Net			
	Taxable		% Collec	tions <sup>(4)</sup>
Fiscal Year	 Valuation	Tax Rate	Current (5)	Total (5)
2006/07	\$ 159,340,375 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.5969 <sup>(6)</sup>	97.75%	99.47%
2007/08	165,725,204 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.2669 <sup>(6)</sup>	96.88%	98.85%
2008/09	181,462,931 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.2636	97.07%	99.17%
2009/10	173,925,852 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.2636	96.68%	98.99%
2010/11	173,494,804 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	97.03%	98.74%
2011/12	172,154,816 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	96.23%	97.81%
2012/13	173,624,424 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	96.72%	99.88%
2013/14	184,522,218 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	95.93%	98.05%
2014/15	185,042,172 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	96.22%	99.11%
2015/16	179,493,137 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	96.27%	98.17%
2016/17	186,916,530 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	96.09%	98.64%
2017/18	187,256,636 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	95.65%	98.34%
2018/19	201,415,967 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.4200	(In Process o	f Collection)
2019/20	196,572,585 <sup>(2)</sup>	(3)		

Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. See the Assessed Valuation section in this Appendix for additional information.
 Preliminary Totals from the Wichita Appraisal District as of April 2019.
 The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.
 Source: City View ISD Audited Financial Statements.
 Excludes penalties and interest.

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.
[2] Source: City View ISD Audited Financial Statement.
[3] The ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation above, does not take into account any debt subsidies that may be provided by the State of Texas for voted bonds and does not include the Series 2013 CZAB Maintenance Tax Notes which are payable solely from the limited maintenance and operations tax or other lawfully available funds of the District. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement, "OTHER OBLIGATIONS" in this appendix and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix. The District expects to receive state funding assistance for voted bond debt service in the amount of \$355,000 which is equal to approximately 50% of its unlimited tax debt service requirements for the 2018/19 fiscal year. Also see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's

outstanding obligations.
(4) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(6)</sup> The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

### TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION (1)

	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Maintenance & Operations Debt Service	\$1.1700 \$0.2500	\$1.1700 \$0.2500	\$1.1700 \$0.2500	\$1.1700 \$0.2500	\$1.1700 \$0.2500
Total Tax Rate	\$1.4200	\$1.4200	\$1.4200	\$1.4200	\$1.4200

<sup>(1)</sup> On November 3, 2009 the District successfully held a tax ratification election at which voters approved a maintenance and operations tax rate of \$1.17.

### **VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY**

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	Ratio Debt to A.V. <sup>(2)</sup>	
2006/07	\$ 159,340,375	\$ 6,346,985	3.98%	
2007/08	165,725,204	5,859,502	3.54%	
2008/09	181,462,931	5,396,953	2.97%	
2009/10	173,925,852	4,956,514	2.85%	
2010/11	173,494,804	4,537,539	2.62%	
2011/12	172,154,816	4,139,372	2.40%	
2012/13	173,624,424	3,761,350	2.17%	
2013/14	184,522,218	3,405,447	1.85%	
2014/15	185,042,172	3,068,372	1.66%	
2015/16	179,493,137	2,752,105	1.53%	
2016/17	186,916,530	2,455,407	1.31%	
2017/18	187,256,636	2,177,041	1.16%	
2018/19	201,415,967	11,183,693 <sup>(4)</sup>	5.55%	
2019/20	196,572,585 <sup>(3)</sup>	10,933,162 <sup>(4)</sup>	5.56%	

### **ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT**

Taxing Body		Amount	Percent Overlapping	 Amount verlapping
Wichita County Wichita Falls, City of	\$	67,906,000 22,479,844	3.13% 3.87%	\$ 2,125,458 869,970
Fotal Overlapping Debt <sup>(1)</sup>				\$ 2,995,428
ty View Independent School District (2) (3)				10,161,219
otal Direct & Overlapping Debt				\$ 13,156,647
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net T Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt	axable Valua	ation	6.69% \$2,897	

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.
 See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018" in Appendix D for more information.
 Preliminary Totals from the Wichita Appraisal District as of April 2019.
 Includes the Bonds.

Equals gross-debt less self-supporting debt.
 Includes the Bonds.
 Excludes interest accreted on capital appreciation bonds.

### 2018/19 Top Ten Taxpayers (2)

0/ - 5 8 1 - 4

				% of Net
Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	T	axable Value	Valuation
North American Pipe Corp.	Manufacturing	\$	27,392,664	13.94%
Cryovac Sealed Air Corp.	Manufacturing		11,530,326	5.87%
Wal-Mart Stores East Inc.	Retail Store		7,391,567	3.76%
Wal-Mart Stores Texas LP	Retail Store		6,062,450	3.08%
Oncor Electric Delivery	Electric Utility		6,049,090	3.08%
Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Railroad Co.	Railroad		3,087,938	1.57%
Texahoma Cellular LP	Telephone Utility		2,522,103	1.28%
Select Industries Inc.	Manufacturing		2,373,757	1.21%
Hiawatha Partnership LP	Apartments		2,204,547	1.12%
Road King LP	Retail Store		2,154,000	1.10%
		\$	70,768,442	36.00%

### 2017/18 Top Ten Taxpayers (2)

% of Net Name of Taxpayer Type of Business Taxable Value Valuation North American Pipe Corp. Manufacturing 10.60% 19,850,886 Cryovac Sealed Air Corp. Manufacturing 12,170,578 6.50% Wal-Mart Stores East Inc. Retail Store 7,391,567 3.95% Oncor Electric Delivery **Electric Utility** 5,822,380 3.11% Wal-Mart Stores Texas LP Retail Store 5,752,526 3.07% Texahoma Cellular LP Telephone Utility 3,203,707 1.71% Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Railroad Co. Railroad 2,742,123 1.46% Select Industries Inc. Manufacturing 2,488,475 1.33% Hiawatha Partnership LP 1.15% Apartments 2,157,547 Road King LP Retail Store 2,154,000 1.15% 63,733,789 34.04%

### 2016/17 Top Ten Taxpayers (2)

% of Net Name of Taxpayer Type of Business Valuation Taxable Value North American Pipe Corp. 11.89% Manufacturing 22.231.911 Cryovac Sealed Air Corp. Manufacturing 12,857,800 6.88% Wal-Mart Stores East Inc. Retail Store 7,391,567 3.95% Wal-Mart Stores Texas LP Retail Store 6,153,420 3.29% Oncor Electric Delivery Electric Utility 5,105,120 2.73% Texahoma Cellular LP Telephone Utility 3,667,689 1.96% Select Industries Inc. Manufacturing 2,663,594 1.43% Burlington Northern & Santa Fe Railroad Co. Railroad 2,656,721 1.42% Road King LP Retail Store 2,154,000 1.15% Hiawatha Partnership LP Apartments 2,028,547 1.09% 66,910,369 35.80%

<sup>(1)</sup> Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

<sup>(2)</sup> As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for over 30% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in a particular industry in which any one of these large taxpayers participates, could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may, be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time consuming process that may only occur annually. See "REGISTERED OWNERS REMEDIES" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - District and Taxpayer Remedies" in this Official Statement.

Category	<u>2018/19</u>	% of <u>Total</u>		2017/18	% of <u>Total</u>		2016/17	% of <u>Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 113,988,666	45.85%	\$	110,659,351	47.65%	\$	109,047,878	47.15%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	3,897,208	1.57%		3,861,107	1.66%		3,583,777	1.55%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	1,977,718	0.80%		1,931,518	0.83%		1,832,403	0.79%
Real, Acreage	10,863,574	4.37%		10,529,239	4.53%		8,703,531	3.76%
Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements	5,274,009	2.12%		5,093,608	2.19%		3,746,906	1.62%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	30,635,785	12.32%		28,788,642	12.40%		28,607,475	12.37%
Oil & Gas	422,400	0.17%		161,360	0.07%		239,050	0.10%
Utilities	19,744,284	7.94%		19,589,749	8.44%		19,117,668	8.27%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	14,507,782	5.84%		12,735,926	5.48%		12,842,797	5.55%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	45,669,728	18.37%		37,065,939	15.96%		41,701,142	18.03%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	1,023,296	0.41%		1,096,023	0.47%		1,111,718	0.48%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	 624,380	0.00% <u>0.25%</u>	_	89,548 614,694	0.04% <u>0.26%</u>	_	5,850 748,266	0.00% <u>0.32%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 248,628,830	100.00%	\$	232,216,704	100.00%	\$	231,288,461	100.00%
Less:								
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 353,393		\$	585,084		\$	111,432	
Productivity Loss	10,019,025	(4)		9,668,140			7,833,227	(4)
Exemptions	 36,840,445	(2)		34,706,844	(2)		36,427,272	(2)
Total Exemptions/Deductions (3)	\$ 47,212,863		\$	44,960,068		\$	44,371,931	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 201,415,967		\$	187,256,636		\$	186,916,530	
		% of			% of			% of
<u>Category</u>	<u>2015/16</u>	% of <u>Total</u>		<u>2014/15</u>	% of <u>Total</u>		2013/14	% of <u>Total</u>
Category  Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ <b>2015/16</b> 107,234,015		\$	<b>2014/15</b> 107,185,163		\$	<b>2013/14</b> 108,643,365	
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family	\$ 	<u>Total</u>	\$		<u>Total</u>	\$		<u>Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 107,234,015	<u>Total</u> 47.79%	\$	107,185,163	<b>Total</b> 48.56%	\$	108,643,365	<u>Total</u> 49.45%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895	Total 47.79% 1.58%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895	Total 48.56% 1.57%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895	Total 49.45% 1.57%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969	Total 47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918	Total 48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778	Total 49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487	Total 47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685	Total 49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040	Total 47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620	Total 49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426	Total 47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748	Total 49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221	Total 47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508 1,144,688	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70% 0.51%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674 1,198,070	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15% 0.54%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851 1,166,810	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45% 0.53%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508 1,144,688 139,477	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70% 0.51% 0.06%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674 1,198,070 26,325	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15% 0.54% 0.01%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851 1,166,810 13,694	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45% 0.53% 0.01%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508 1,144,688 139,477 846,130	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70% 0.51% 0.06% 0.38%	_	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674 1,198,070 26,325 588,296	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15% 0.54% 0.01% 0.27%		108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851 1,166,810 13,694 1,028,948	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45% 0.53% 0.01% 0.47%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory Total Appraised Value	 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508 1,144,688 139,477 846,130	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70% 0.51% 0.06% 0.38%	_	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674 1,198,070 26,325 588,296	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15% 0.54% 0.01% 0.27%		108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851 1,166,810 13,694 1,028,948	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45% 0.53% 0.01% 0.47%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory Total Appraised Value  Less: Homestead Cap Adjustment Productivity Loss	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508 1,144,688 139,477 846,130 224,393,073	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70% 0.06% 0.38%  100.00%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674 1,198,070 26,325 588,296	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15% 0.54% 0.01% 0.27%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851 1,166,810 13,694 1,028,948	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45% 0.53% 0.01% 0.47%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory  Total Appraised Value  Less: Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508 1,144,688 139,477 846,130 224,393,073	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70% 0.51% 0.06% 0.38%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674 1,198,070 26,325 588,296 220,725,529	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15% 0.54% 0.01% 0.27%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851 1,166,810 13,694 1,028,948 219,709,796	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45% 0.53% 0.01% 0.47%
Real, Residential, Single-Family Real, Residential, Multi-Family Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts Real, Acreage Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements Real, Commercial & Industrial Oil & Gas Utilities Tangible Personal, Commercial Tangible Personal, Industrial Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory Tangible Personal, Special Inventory Total Appraised Value  Less: Homestead Cap Adjustment Productivity Loss	\$ 107,234,015 3,545,895 1,821,000 8,516,217 3,774,969 28,505,487 215,040 19,375,426 14,053,221 35,221,508 1,144,688 139,477 846,130 224,393,073	Total  47.79% 1.58% 0.81% 3.80% 1.68% 12.70% 0.10% 8.63% 6.26% 15.70% 0.06% 0.38%  100.00%	\$	107,185,163 3,454,895 2,006,759 7,404,837 3,513,918 28,399,075 447,340 19,206,227 13,855,950 33,438,674 1,198,070 26,325 588,296 220,725,529 432,797 6,560,150	Total  48.56% 1.57% 0.91% 3.35% 1.59% 12.87% 0.20% 8.70% 6.28% 15.15% 0.54% 0.01% 0.27%	\$	108,643,365 3,448,895 2,043,610 7,177,290 2,973,778 27,304,685 331,620 21,335,748 12,486,502 31,754,851 1,166,810 13,694 1,028,948 219,709,796	Total  49.45% 1.57% 0.93% 3.27% 1.35% 12.43% 0.15% 9.71% 5.68% 14.45% 0.53% 0.01% 0.47%

Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
 The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.
 Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

### PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

			Plus:		Bonds	P	ercent of
Fiscal Year	(	Outstanding	The		Unpaid	F	Principal
Ending 8/31		Bonds (1)	 Bonds	 Total <sup>(1)</sup>	At Year End	<u> </u>	Retired
2019	\$	263,347.20	\$ -	\$ 263,347.20	\$ 11,183,693	3.40	2.30%
2020		250,531.20	-	250,531.20	10,933,162	2.20	4.49%
2021		235,785.60	-	235,785.60	10,697,376	3.60	6.55%
2022		221,680.80	155,000.00	376,680.80	10,320,695	5.80	9.84%
2023		210,693.60	160,000.00	370,693.60	9,950,002	2.20	13.08%
2024		197,805.60	170,000.00	367,805.60	9,582,196	3.60	16.29%
2025		187,905.60	175,000.00	362,905.60	9,219,291	.00	19.46%
2026		178,502.40	185,000.00	363,502.40	8,855,788	3.60	22.64%
2027		167,263.20	195,000.00	362,263.20	8,493,525	5.40	25.80%
2028		158,810.40	205,000.00	363,810.40	8,129,715	5.00	28.98%
2029		104,715.00	445,000.00	549,715.00	7,580,000	).00	33.78%
2030			675,000.00	675,000.00	6,905,000	).00	39.68%
2031			695,000.00	695,000.00	6,210,000	).00	45.75%
2032			710,000.00	710,000.00	5,500,000	).00	51.95%
2033			730,000.00	730,000.00	4,770,000	).00	58.33%
2034			745,000.00	745,000.00	4,025,000	).00	64.84%
2035			765,000.00	765,000.00	3,260,000	).00	71.52%
2036			785,000.00	785,000.00	2,475,000	).00	78.38%
2037			805,000.00	805,000.00	1,670,000	).00	85.41%
2038			825,000.00	825,000.00	845,000	).00	92.62%
2039			 845,000.00	 845,000.00		- 1	100.00%
Total	\$	2,177,040.60	\$ 9,270,000.00	\$ 11,447,040.60			

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes the value on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

## OTHER OBLIGATIONS (1)

Fiscal Year	QZAB Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2013							
Ending 8/31		Principal		Interest		Total		
2019	\$	169,887.45	\$	53,377.97	\$	223,265.42		
2020		173,856.80		49,408.61		223,265.41		
2021		177,931.66		45,333.75		223,265.41		
2022		182,115.03		41,150.36		223,265.39		
2023		186,410.03		36,855.38		223,265.41		
2024		190,819.80		32,445.60		223,265.40		
2025		195,347.62		27,917.76		223,265.38		
2026		199,996.88		23,268.50		223,265.38		
2027		204,771.05		18,494.34		223,265.39		
2028		209,673.68		13,591.70		223,265.38		
2029		143,981.57		8,768.47		152,750.04		
2030		148,301.03		4,449.03		152,750.06		
Total	\$	2,183,092.60	\$	355,061.47	\$	2,538,154.07		

<sup>(1)</sup> See "NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS" from the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.

_		
0	ı	10

Fiscal Year Outstanding			The Bonds (2)						Combined		
Ending 8/31	De	ebt Service (1)		Principal		Interest		Total		Total (1) (2) (3)	
2019	\$	720,000.00	\$	-	\$	23,202.60	\$	23,202.60	\$	743,202.60	
2020		720,000.00		-		278,431.26		278,431.26		998,431.26	
2021		720,000.00		-		278,431.26		278,431.26		998,431.26	
2022		720,000.00		155,000.00		274,556.26		429,556.26		1,149,556.26	
2023		720,000.00		160,000.00		266,681.26		426,681.26		1,146,681.26	
2024		720,000.00		170,000.00		258,431.26		428,431.26		1,148,431.26	
2025		720,000.00		175,000.00		249,806.26		424,806.26		1,144,806.26	
2026		720,000.00		185,000.00		240,806.26		425,806.26		1,145,806.26	
2027		720,000.00		195,000.00		231,306.26		426,306.26		1,146,306.26	
2028		720,000.00		205,000.00		221,306.26		426,306.26		1,146,306.26	
2029		500,000.00		445,000.00		205,056.26		650,056.26		1,150,056.26	
2030				675,000.00		183,806.26		858,806.26		858,806.26	
2031				695,000.00		164,993.76		859,993.76		859,993.76	
2032				710,000.00		147,431.26		857,431.26		857,431.26	
2033				730,000.00		129,431.26		859,431.26		859,431.26	
2034				745,000.00		110,993.76		855,993.76		855,993.76	
2035				765,000.00		92,118.76		857,118.76		857,118.76	
2036				785,000.00		72,743.76		857,743.76		857,743.76	
2037				805,000.00		52,868.76		857,868.76		857,868.76	
2038				825,000.00		32,493.76		857,493.76		857,493.76	
2039				845,000.00		11,090.63		856,090.63		856,090.63	
	\$	7,700,000.00	\$	9,270,000.00	\$	3,525,987.17	\$	12,795,987.17	\$	20,495,987.17	

### TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement (1)	\$	1,150,056.26
Projected State Financial Assistance ffor Debt Service in 2018/19 (2)	*	355,000.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement	\$	795,056.26
\$0.41699 Tax Rate @ 97% Collections Produces	\$	795,097.24
2019/20 Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$	196,572,585

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the Bonds. Excludes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

### **AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have approximately \$500,000 of authorized but unissued bonds from the May 4, 2019 election. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

Includes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.
 Includes accrued interest in the amount of \$17,788.66.
 Based on its wealth per student, the District expects to receive approximately \$355,000 of state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2018/19. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may substantially differ from year to year, depending on a number of factors, including amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the Texas Legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

<sup>(1)</sup> includes the Bollos. Excludes the accreted value of outsitiating appreciation borns.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31										
	2014		2015			2016		2017		2018	
Beginning Fund Balance	\$	2,820,870	\$	2,879,648	\$	3,022,490	\$	3,142,227	\$	3,991,235	
Revenues:											
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	2,117,934	\$	2,198,241	\$	2,067,701	\$	2,385,434	\$	2,220,825	
State Sources		6,762,665		7,313,717		7,730,489		7,478,711		7,916,398	
Federal Sources & Other		40,064		34,733		<u> </u>		254,579		185,808	
Total Revenues	\$	8,920,663	\$	9,546,691	\$	9,798,190	\$	10,118,724	\$	10,323,031	
Expenditures:											
Instruction	\$	4,645,545	\$	5,205,136	\$	5,195,991	\$	5,568,318	\$	5,724,326	
Instructional Resources & Media Services		117,667		117,829		123,675		119,368		118,875	
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development		29,483		98,550		222,061		189,910		115,284	
Instructional Leadership		85,944		103,858		97,453		91,829		97,363	
School Leadership		474,495		544,535		557,468		609,101		711,408	
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services		87,447		93,444		163,749		168,707		177,583	
Social Work Services		4,022		1,284		5,890		10,835		64,965	
Health Services		50,731		52,473		59,197		59,305		64,626	
Student (Pupil) Transportation		277,658		165,707		221,442		115,799		251,869	
Curricular/Extracurricular Activities		369,827		436,189		446,044		466,578		523,947	
General Administration		452,835		502,068		566,593		562,619		554,946	
Plant Maintenance and Operations		2,112,108		1,131,047		1,028,100		1,357,554		1,217,077	
Security and Monitoring Services		8,890		9,113		8,667		9,488		16,808	
Data Processing Services		155,312		179,475		244,165		248,467		232,682	
Community Service		2,321		2,388		2,487		2,722		5,161	
Principal on Long-Term Debt		405,014		476,789		474,269		275,154		1,253,985 (4)	
Interest on Long-Term Debt		38,551		128,988		53,622		76,656		72,522	
Bond Issuance Cost and Fees		54,266		52,890		1,000		25,000		150	
Capital Outlay		1,537,520		5,310		-		94,128		133,650	
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Dist SSA		143,657		164,310		166,142		190,979		170,641	
Other Intergovernmental Charges		27,722		23,054		32,737		27,198		33,601	
Total Expenditures	\$	11,081,015	\$	9,494,437	\$	9,670,752	\$	10,269,715	\$	11,541,469	
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues	*	,,	•	0, 10 1, 101	•	0,0.0,.02	•	.0,200,	•	,,	
over Expenditures	\$	(2,160,352)	\$	52,254	\$	127,438	\$	(150,991)	\$	(1,218,438)	
Other Resources and (Uses):	Ť	(2,100,002)	•	02,201	Ψ	121,100	*	(100,001)	Ť	(1,210,100)	
Sale of Real or Personal Property	\$		\$	18,945	\$		\$		\$		
Issuance of Capital Leases	Ψ	365,130	Ψ		Ψ	49,161	Ψ		Ψ		
Issuance of Loan Payable		303,130		15,733		40,101		1,000,000		47,215	
Issuance of Non-Current Debt		1,854,000		1,843,657		-		1,000,000		47,215	
		1,054,000		1,043,037		-		-		-	
Transfers In		-		-		-		-		(00,004)	
Transfers Out		-		- (4 700 000)		-		-		(28,821)	
Other Uses  Total Other Resources (Uses)	\$	2,219,130	\$	(1,763,000) 115,335	\$	49,161	\$	1,000,000	\$	18,394	
Excess (Deficiency) of											
Revenues and Other Sources											
over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$	58,778	\$	167,589	\$	176,599	\$	849,009	\$	(1,200,044) (4)	
Prior Period Adjustment	\$	-	\$	(24,747) (2)	\$	(56,864) (3)	\$	-	\$	(111,874) <sup>(5)</sup>	
Ending Fund Balance	\$	2,879,648	\$	3,022,490	\$	3,142,225	\$	3,991,236	\$	2,679,317 (6)	

<sup>(1)</sup> See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates" in Appendix D hereto for a discussion of the 2018/19 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" in the Official Statement.
(2) The prior period adjustment was due to implementation of GASB No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions - An Amendment to GASB No. 27.
(3) The prior period adjustment was due to an error related to the reporting of prior year payroll withholding amounts. The correction resulted in a reduction of the beginning net position of governmental activities as well as the beginning fund balance in the General Fund.
(4) The District repaid \$1,000,000 of debt in fiscal year 2018, which led to a decrease in fund balance.
(5) The prior period adjustment was due to the correction of prior errors in the accounting records related to state and federal grant expenditures
(6) The District estimates that its General Fund balance for the Fiscal Year ending August 31, 2019 will total approximately \$2,679,317.

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31					
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	
Revenues:						
Program Revenues:						
Charges for Services	\$ 146,200	\$ 143,004	\$ 132,575	\$ 132,805	\$ 122,583	
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,478,191	2,737,018	2,782,789	2,678,301	933,236	
General Revenues:						
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	2,062,275	2,081,451	2,015,244	2,105,177	2,106,391	
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	441,032	444,556	430,240	449,722	449,445	
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	6,442,713	6,965,312	7,300,751	7,325,319	7,648,871	
Investment Earnings	8,366	4,883	11,465	27,125	48,914	
Miscellaneous	44,162	34,585	30,273	239,607	71,743	
	\$ 11,622,939	\$ 12,410,809	\$ 12,703,337	\$ 12,958,056	\$ 11,381,183	
Expenses:						
Instruction	\$ 5,640,503	\$ 6,268,178	\$ 6,503,943	\$ 6,736,576	\$ 4,966,013	
Instruction Resources & Media Services	122,813	123,244	133,380	126,234	98,324	
Curriculum & Staff Development	40,006	114,161	240,242	204,898	98,956	
Instructional Leadership	300,348	335,318	343,000	325,904	248,931	
School Leadership	495,246	566,423	605,166	646,709	534,315	
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	461,956	493,608	574,409	584,289	479,147	
Social Work Services	73,123	79,137	83,637	83,502	43,301	
Health Services	52,950	54,478	64,694	63,126	46,731	
Student Transportation	144,545	136,303	136,209	122,295	160,205	
Food Service	553,744	563,139	568,583	558,680	614,405	
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	379,895	445,433	477,551	491,583	451,274	
General Administration	476,452	525,474	553,951	598,368	445,430	
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,027,516	1,122,613	1,096,114	1,451,069	1,174,457	
Security and Monitoring Services	9,279	9,384	9,068	9,887	17,491	
Data Processing Services	162,104	187,193	263,837	263,131	177,719	
Community Services	2,423	2,498	2,602	2,836	5,371	
Interest on Long-Term Debt	519,785	512,933	404,485	408,674	336,725	
Debt Issuance Cost	-	-	-	25,000	-	
Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	46,827	121,110	52,010	72,835	64,684	
Other Intergovernmental Charges	27,722	23,054	32,737	27,198	33,601	
Total Expenditures	\$ 10,537,237	\$ 11,683,681	\$ 12,145,618	\$ 12,802,794	\$ 9,997,080	
Change in Net Assets	\$ 1,085,702	\$ 727,128	\$ 557,719	\$ 155,262	\$ 1,384,103	
Beginning Net Assets	\$ 6,922,289	\$ 8,007,991	\$ 7,777,967	\$ 8,278,826	\$ 8,434,103	
Prior Period Adjustment	\$ -	\$ (957,152) <sup>(2</sup>	(56,863) (3)	\$ -	\$ (6,484,346) (4)	
Ending Net Assets	\$ 8,007,991	\$ 7,777,967	\$ 8,278,823	\$ 8,434,088	\$ 3,333,860	

The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34, which the District adopted for the 2002 fiscal year.
 The prior period adjustment was from the District adopting GASB Statement No. 68 for Accounting and Reporting for Pensions.
 The prior period adjustment was due to an error related to the reporting of prior year payroll withholding amounts. The correction resulted in a reduction of the beginning net position of governmental activities as well as the beginning fund balance in the General Fund.
 The prior period adjustment was from the District adopting GASB Statement No. 75 which resulted in a prior period adjustment to the beginning net position for governmental activities for applicable post-employment benefits other than pensions.

## APPENDIX B

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY



# CITY VIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT General and Economic Information

City View Independent School District is a suburban residential area located four miles north of downtown Wichita Falls. Wichita County is a north Texas county that shares the Red River as a border with Oklahoma.

Source: Texas Municipal Report for City View ISD.

### **Enrollment Statistics**

Year Ending 6/30	<u>Enrollment</u>
2008	977
2009	991
2010	937
2011	911
2012	944
2013	974
2014	985
2015	1,042
2016	1,025
2017	1,003
2018	1,051
2019	1,053

### **District Staff**

Teachers	82
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	32
Auxiliary Personnel	23
Administrators	5
Other	11
Total	153

### **Facilities**

		Current			
<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	Year Built	Year of Addition/ Renovation
City View Elementary School	EE-6	603	650	1963	1981
City View Secondary School	7-12	450	500	1999	

### **Principal Employers within the District**

Name of Company City View ISD	<u>Type of B</u> Public Ed			Number of Employees 153
	Unemployn	nent Rates		
	April <u>2017</u>	April <u>2018</u>	April 2019	
Wichita County	3.5%	3.1%	2.7%	

4.1%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission.

State of Texas

3.7%

3.0%



# APPENDIX C FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL





Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP 300 Convent Street, Suite 2100 San Antonio, Texas 78205-3792 United States

Tel +1 210 224 5575 Fax +1 210 270 7205 nortonrosefulbright.com

**FINAL** 

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the "City View Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019" (the *Bonds*), dated July 15, 2019, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$9,270,000, we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the City View Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of February 15 in each of the years 2022 through 2039, unless redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of "CITY VIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019"

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

## APPENDIX D

AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018



ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

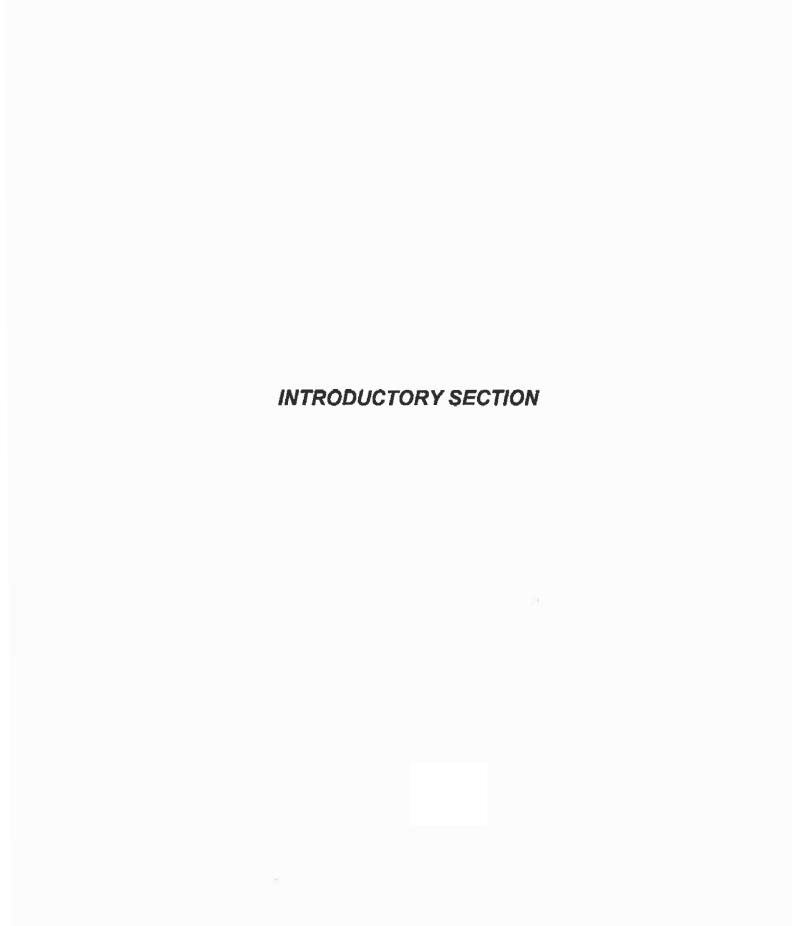
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Exhibit</u>	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTORY SECTION		
Certificate of Board	F26>\$2002004009	1
FINANCIAL SECTION		
Independent Auditor's Report Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information)		2-4 5-13
	*************	5-10
BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:		
Statement of Net Position	A-1	14
Statement of Activities	B-1	15
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds		16-17
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement		
of Net Position	C-1R	18
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances -		, -
Governmental Funds	C-2	19-20
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund		10-20
Balances of the Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities	C-3	21
Statement of Fiduciary Assets and Liabilities		22
Statement of Fluodary Assets and Liabilities		22
Notes to the Financial Statements		23-45
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:		
Budgetary Comparison Schedule - General Fund	G-1	46-47
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability -		
Teacher Retirement System	G-2	48
Schedule of District's Pension Contributions - Teacher Retirement System		49
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Other Post Employment Benefit		
(OPEB) Liability – Teacher Retirement System	G-4	50
Schedule of District's Other Post Employment Benefit (OPEB)	**********	
Contributions – Teacher Retirement System	G-5	51
Notes to the Required Supplementary Information		52-53
Notes to the required Supplementary information	***********	02-00
OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:		
Schedule of Delinquent Tax Collections		54-55
National School Lunch and Breakfast Program – Budgetary Comparison Schedule		56
Debt Service Fund – Budgetary Comparison Schedule		57
Desired Ford - Daugetary Companion Concurrent	*******	Ψ.

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

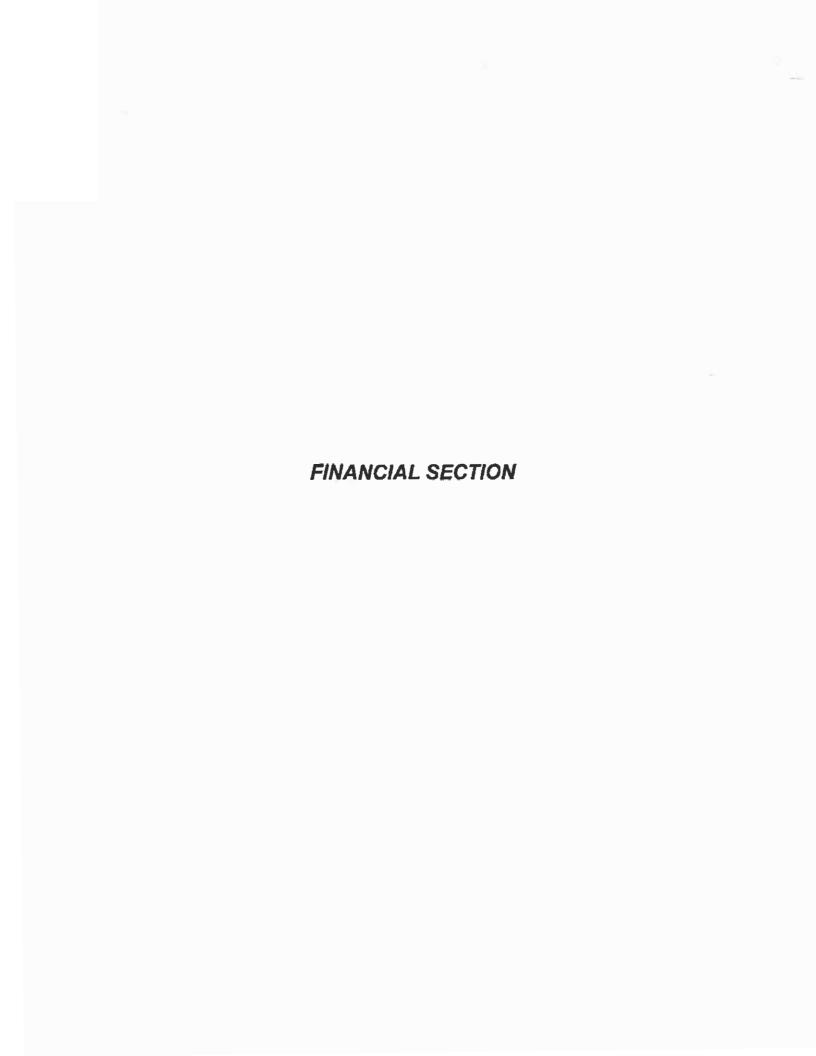
## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT'D.)

	Exhibit	Page
OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION (CONT'D.):		
Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other		
Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with		
Government Auditing Standards		58-59
Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control over		
Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance		60-61
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs		62-63
Corrective Action Plan		64
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings		65
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards		66
Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards		67
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School FIRST Indicators (Unaudited)		68



# **CERTIFICATE OF BOARD**

City View Independent School District Name of School District	Wichita County	243-906 CoDist. Number
We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual	financial reports of the abo	ove named school district
were reviewed and (check one) approved	disapproved for the year	r ended August 31, 2018,
at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school	district on the $3^{R}$ day of $\frac{1}{2}$	December 2018
Signature of Board Secretary	Signature of Bo	Kaw pard President
If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's r (attach list as necessary)	report, the reason(s) for dis	approving it is (are):



4110 KELL BLVD., SECOND FLOOR • P.O. BOX 75 WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS 76307-0750 Ph. (940) 766-5550 • FAX (940) 766-5778 MICHAEL D. EDGIN, CPA DAVID L. PARKMAN, CPA A. PAUL FLEMING, CPA

### Independent Auditor's Report on Financial Statements

Board of Trustees City View Independent School District 1023 City View Drive Wichita Falls, Texas 76305

### Members of the Board of Trustees:

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of City View Independent School District (District) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of City View Independent School District as of August 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Change in Accounting Principle

As described in Note A to the financial statements, in 2018, City View Independent School District adopted new accounting guldance. Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

### Other Matters

### Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, budgetary comparison information, and schedules related to the District's participation in the Teacher Retirement System identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The introductory section, other supplementary information, and required Texas Education Agency Schedules are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The other supplementary information, Texas Education Agency Schedules, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. Such information, except for that portion labeled 'unaudited' on which we express no opinion, has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the other supplementary information, Texas Education Agency Schedules, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory section has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

### Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated November 9, 2018, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

Edgin, Parkeren, Flering: Flering, PC

Edgin, Parkman, Fleming & Fleming, PC

November 9, 2018

### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

As management of City View Independent School District, we offer readers of the District's Annual Financial Report this narrative overview and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

### **FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

- The District's assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at August 31, 2018 by \$3,333,860 (net position). The District's unrestricted net position was a deficit of \$3,718,749. This deficit is caused by the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75, which impacted unrestricted net position by \$5,103,579.
- During the year, the District's total net position increased by \$1,383,727. The District's expenses, which totaled \$9,997,080, were less than the District's program revenues of \$1,055,443 and general revenues of \$10,325,364.
- > The District's total revenues decreased \$1,577,249, or 12%, from last year This decrease is due to the effect of implementing GASB 75 in the current year, in which adjustments flowed through the District's operating grants and contributions.
- > The total cost of the District's programs decreased \$2,805,714, or 22%, from last year This decrease is due to the effect of implementing GASB 75 in the current year.
- The governmental funds reported a fund balance this year of \$3,701,791, which is a decrease of \$1,203,452 in comparison with the prior year amount.
- ➤ At the end of the current fiscal year, the unassigned fund balance of the General Fund was \$2,181,105, or 19% of the total General Fund expenditures.

### **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the basic financial statements. This report also contains required supplementary information and other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

### **Government-Wide Financial Statements**

All of the District's services are reported in the government-wide financial statements, including instruction, student support services, student transportation, general administration, school leadership, and food services. Property taxes, state and federal aid, and investment earnings finance most of the activities. Additionally, all capital and debt financing activities are reported here.

The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers a broad overview of the District's finances in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The statement of net position presents information on all the District's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the District's financial position is improving or deteriorating.

The statement of activities details how the District's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Therefore, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g. uncollected property taxes and earned but unused vacation leave).

### **Fund Financial Statements**

The District uses fund accounting to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes. The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds* – not the District as a whole. Some funds are required by State law and or bond covenants. Other funds may be established by the District to control and manage money for particular purposes or to evidence appropriate use of certain taxes, grants, and other special revenues.

All of the funds of the District can be divided into two categories: governmental funds and fiduciary funds.

Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on short-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating the District's short-term financing requirements.

Because the focus on *governmental funds* is narrower than that of government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for *governmental funds* with similar information presented for *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the District's short-term financing decisions. Reconciliations are provided for both the governmental fund balance sheet and statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances. These reconciliations facilitate the comparison between *governmental funds* and *governmental activities*.

The District maintained multiple governmental funds in fiscal year 2017-18. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balance for the General Fund, Special Education Fund, and Debt Service Fund, which are considered to be major funds. Financial data for the other governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation.

Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside of the District. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the District's programs. The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for these funds and is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary assets and liabilities.

### Notes to the Basic Financial Statements

The notes to the basic financial statements provide additional information that is essential to obtain a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

### Other Information

In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Immediately following the required supplementary information is the other supplementary information which includes required TEA schedules.

### Government-wide Financial Analysis

As noted previously, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. Exhibited below in Table 1 are the District's net position summarized for the *governmental* activities.

Table 1 - District's Net Position

	Governmental Activities						
		2018		2017		Change	% Change
Current and other assets	\$	4,804,498	\$	6,253,503	\$	(1,449,005)	-23%
Capital assets, net		13,903,313		14,140,019		(236,706)	-2%
Total Assets		18,707,811		20,393,522		(1,685,711)	-8%
Deferred Outflows of Resources		1,292,159		1,114,970		177,189	16%
Current liabilities		824,363		979,704		(155,341)	-16%
Noncurrent liabilities		13,626,934		11,635,279		1,991,655	17%
Total Liabilities		14,451,297		12,614,983		1,836,314	15%
Deferred Inflows of Resources		2,214,812		459,421		1,755,391	382%
Net position:							
Net investment in capital assets		5,982,230		5,537,908		444,322	8%
Restricted		1,070,379		1,069,765		614	0%
Unrestricted		(3,718,749)		1,826,415	(	(5,545,164)	-304%
Total Net Position	\$	3,333,860	\$	8,434,088	\$ (	5,100,228)	-60%

The District's net investment in capital assets (e.g. land, buildings, furniture, and equipment, less any related debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding), is \$5,982,230. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the District's investment in capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

A portion of the District's net position, \$1,070,379, represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance of net position of \$3,718,749 is reported as unrestricted net position.

### Changes in Net Position

The District's total revenues, both program and general, were \$11,381,183. A significant portion, 23%, of the District's revenue comes from property taxes. Unrestricted grants and contributions, which includes state aid formula grants, provided 67% of the revenues and 8% comes from operating grants, while only 1% relates to charges for services. Exhibited below in Table 2 are the District's revenues for the years ended August 31, 2018 and 2017 for the District's *governmental activities*.

Table 2 - District's Revenues

	Governmental Activities						
	2018		Percent		2017	Percent	
Charges for services	\$	122,583	1%	\$	132,805	1%	
Operating grants and							
contributions		933,236	8%		2,678,301	21%	
Property taxes		2,555,836	23%		2,554,899	20%	
Grants and contributions							
not restricted		7,648,871	67%		7,325,319	56%	
Investment earnings		48,914	0%		27,125	0%	
Miscellaneous		71,743	1%		239,607	2%	
Total Revenues	\$ 1	1,381,183	100%	\$	12,958,056	100%	

Exhibited below in Table 3 are the District's expenses for the years ended August 31, 2018 and 2017 for the District's *governmental activities*. The total cost of all programs and services was \$9,997,080. Instructional and related costs totaled 52% of these costs while student support was 18% and nonstudent support was 14%.

Table 3 - District's Expenses

		Governmental Activities							
		2018	Percent	2017		Percent			
Instructional & related	\$	5,163,293	52%	\$	7,067,708	55%			
Leadership		783,246	8%		972,613	8%			
Student support		1,795,063	18%		1,903,475	15%			
Administrative support		445,430	4%		598,368	5%			
Nonstudent support		1,369,667	14%		1,724,087	13%			
Other		440,381	4%		536,543	4%			
Total Expenses	\$	9,997,080	100%	\$	12,802,794	100%			

### **Governmental Activities**

Table 4 presents the various revenue categories and gross costs of each of the District's functional areas for both the current and prior year. Following the table, we provide explanations for the significant or unusual fluctuations between the two years.

Table 4 - Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities					
	2018		2017	\$ Change	% Change	
Revenues:						
Program revenues:						
Charges for services	\$ 122	583	\$ 132,805	\$ (10,222)	-8%	
Operating grants and contributions	933	236	2,678,301	(1,745,065)	-65%	
General revenues:						
Property taxes	2,555,	836	2,554,899	937	0%	
Grants and contributions not restricted	7,648	871	7,325,319	323,552	4%	
Investment earnings	48	914	27,125	21,789	80%	
Miscellaneous	71.	743	239,607	(167,864)	-70%	
Total revenues	11,381,		12,958,056	(1,576,873)	-12%	
Expenses:						
Instruction	4,966,	013	6,736,576	(1,770,563)	-26%	
Instructional resources and media services	, ,	324	126,234	(27,910)	-22%	
Curriculum development and instructional			,	(2.,5.5)		
staff development	98.	956	204,898	(105,942)	-52%	
Instructional leadership	248,		325,904	(76,973)	-24%	
School leadership	534,		646,709	(112,394)	-17%	
Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	479,		584,289	(105,142)	-18%	
Social work services		301	83,502	(40,201)	-48%	
Health services		731	63,126	(16,395)	-26%	
Student transportation	160,		122,295	37,910	31%	
Food services	614,		558,680	55,725	10%	
Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	451,		491,583	(40,309)	-8%	
General administration	445	430	598,368	(152,938)	-26%	
Facilities maintenance and operations	1,174		1,451,069	(276,612)	-19%	
Security and monitoring services		491	9,887	7,604	77%	
Data processing services	177	719	263,131	(85,412)	-32%	
Community services	5	371	2,836	2,535	89%	
Interest on long-term debt	336		408,674	(71,949)	-18%	
Debt issuance costs and fees		2	25,000	(25,000)	N/A	
Payments related to shared service			·	, ,,		
arrangements	64.	584	72,835	(8,151)	-11%	
Other intergovernmental charges		601	27,198	6,403	24%	
Total expenses	9,997,	080	12,802,794	(2,805,714)	-22%	
Change in net position	\$ 1,384,	103	\$ 155,262	\$ 1,228,841	791%	

Many of the fluctuations noted above are related to the implementation of GASB 75. The District is required to report on-behalf contributions at the government-wide level for their proportion of the change in OPEB liability and deferred balances recognized by the State of Texas on-behalf of the District. As described in Note I in the Notes to the Financial Statements, the current year OPEB expense recognized by the State of Texas was a negative \$1,623,194 and the actual on-behalf payments were \$57,933. Therefore, \$1,681,187 in negative operating grants and contributions is recognized at the government-wide level. As a result of this negative amount, the Statement of Activities reflects overall operating grants and contributions of \$933,236. Had this adjustment not been required, the Statement of Activities would have shown \$2,614,423 in program revenue for operating grants and contributions for the year ended August 31, 2018. The current year GASB 75 experience also resulted in a reduction of the District's expenses in almost all functional areas. In addition, the following fluctuations from the prior year were noted:

- > Miscellaneous revenues decreased \$167,864 due to insurance proceeds received in the prior year, mostly for vandalism at the football field.
- > Facilities maintenance and operations decreased 19% due to significant repairs in the prior year required due to vandalism, water damage and a lightning strike.

Table 5 presents the net cost of the District's governmental functions (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by local tax dollars, state aid, and other miscellaneous general revenues.

**Table 5 - Net Cost of Selected District Functions** 

	 Governmental Activities						
	2018 Percent 2017						
Instructional & related	\$ 5,219,430	58%	\$	5,947,696	60%		
Leadership	761,163	9%		780,182	8%		
Student support	911,335	10%		838,060	8%		
Administrative support	517,327	6%		571,734	6%		
Nonstudent support	1,442,534	16%		1,663,337	16%		
Other	89,472	1%		190,679	2%		
Total Expenses	\$ 8,941,261	100%	\$	9,991,688	100%		

## Financial Analysis of the District's Funds

As previously stated, the District uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements and segregation for particular purposes.

# **Governmental Funds**

The focus of the District's governmental funds is to provide information on short-term inflows, outflows, and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, *unassigned fund balance* may serve as a useful measure of the District's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

As of August 31, 2018, the District's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of \$3,701,791, a decrease of \$1,203,452 from the previous year. Table 6 illustrates the fund balances of the governmental funds.

Table 6 - Governmental Funds - Fund Balances August 31, 2018

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Other Funds	Totals
Nonspendable	\$ 266,061	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 266,061
Restricted for:				
Debt service	•	1,022,474	-	1,022,474
Other	232,151		-	232,151
Unassigned	2,181,105			2,181,105
Total Fund Balances	\$ 2,413,256	\$ 1,022,474	<u>s - </u>	\$ 3,435,730

#### General Fund

At the end of the current fiscal year, the ending fund balance for the General Fund was \$2,679,317 of which \$2,181,105 was unassigned. The unassigned fund balance represents 19% of the total General Fund expenditures for the year ended August 31, 2018. The fund balance decreased \$1,200,420 in the current fiscal year. This was due to the District repaying \$1,000,000 in debt in the current year.

General Fund revenues totaled \$10,323,031, an increase of \$204,307 over the preceding year. Local revenues decreased as the District received \$200,000 in insurance proceeds in the prior year. State revenues increased over \$400,000 as a result of increased enrollment.

General Fund expenditures totaled \$11,541,469, an increase of \$1,271,754 or approximately 12% from the preceding year. Most expenditures were similar to the prior year, with the exception of principal on long-term debt, which increased due to the repayment of \$1,000,000 in loan principal in the current year.

### **Special Education Fund**

For 2017-18, the Special Education Fund is a major reportable fund. As the fund is a special revenue fund accounting for the West Wichita County Cooperative, the fund has no fund balance at the end of the year.

Special Education Fund revenues and expenditures increased \$12,672, an increase of 3%.

#### **Debt Service Fund**

For 2017-18, the Debt Service Fund is a major reportable fund. The fund balance as of August 31, 2018 was \$1,022,474, an increase of \$88,279 from the previous year.

Debt Service Fund revenues increased less than 2% from the prior year and Debt Service Fund expenditures remained unchanged at \$720,000.

#### Other Governmental Funds

Other governmental funds consist of various special revenue funds. These funds combined had no fund balance as of August 31, 2018, a decrease of \$91,687 from the prior year. This decrease is due to the District spending down fund balance in the National School Breakfast and Lunch Program Fund.

# **General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget several times. With these adjustments, actual expenditures were \$334,725 below final budget amounts, with all functional areas falling below budgeted expenditures.

On the other hand, revenues were \$307,766 above the final budgeted amount, mostly due to state revenues exceeding the budgeted amount by \$308,243 due to increased enrollment in the current year.

As noted, the original budget was amended throughout the year. Many budget line items in the original budget were not materially different than in the final adopted budget. The exceptions were school leadership (increased by \$173,470), student transportation (increased by \$137,300), facilities maintenance and operations (increased by \$250,020), principal on long-term debt (increased by \$944,000) and capital outlay (decreased by \$1,154,000).

#### CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

#### **Capital Assets**

At August 31, 2018, the District had invested in a broad range of capital assets totaling \$13,903,313, net of accumulated depreciation, including land, buildings, and furniture and equipment. See Table 7 below.

Table 7 - Capital Assets, Net

	2018	2017	\$ Change	% Change
Land	\$ 237,319	\$ 237,319	\$ -	0%
Buildings and improvements	12,912,591	12,720,353	192,238	2%
Furniture and equipment	581,331	547,870	33,461	6%
Assets under capital lease	41,754	540,349	(498,595)	-92%
Construction in progress	130,318	94,128	36,190	38%
Totals	\$ 13,903,313	\$ 14,140,019	\$ (236,706)	-2%

Capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, decreased \$236,706 or 2% from the previous year. Additional information about the District's capital assets is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

#### Long-term Debt

At August 31, 2018, the District had \$8,153,232 in bonds (including bond premiums), capital leases payable and loans payable outstanding as shown in Table 8 below.

Table 8 - Long-term Debt

	2018	2017	\$ Change	% Change
Bonds payable, including				
accumulated accretion	\$ 5,922,920	\$ 6,331,844	\$ (408,924)	-6%
Capital leases payable	47,219	133,136	(85,917)	-65%
Loans payable	2,183,093	3,349,114	(1,166,021)	-35%
Totals	\$ 8,153,232	\$ 9,814,094	\$ (1,660,862)	-17%

The District's bonds presently carry "AAA" ratings from Standard & Poor's. Additional information about the District's long-term debt is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

# **ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES**

The following indicators were taken into account when adopting the 2018-19 budget for the General Fund.

- ➤ Appraised value used for the 2018-19 budget preparation is at \$188 million, an increase of approximately 7% from the prior year.
- General Fund spending per student will be slightly lower in the 2018-19 budget than in the 2017-18 fiscal year.
- > The District's 2018-19 refined average daily attendance is expected to be 1,004, a slight increase from 2017-18.

Revenues in the General Fund's budget are \$10,607,888, an increase of 5.9% from the final 2017-18 budget of \$10,015,265.

Expenditures in most budget categories are similar to the previous year, with the total expenditure budget for 2018-19 decreasing 11% from the final 2017-18 expenditure budget of \$11,876,194.

If these estimates are realized, the District's General Fund's fund balance will remain approximately the same by August 31, 2019.

# CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Office.



# CITY VIEW INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

**AUGUST 31, 2018** 

Data Contro Codes		Governmental Activities
Codes	— Assets	Activities
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,199,950
1120	Current investments	2,359,133
1225	Property taxes receivable, net	294,554
1240	Due from other governments	682,848
1250	Accrued interest	538
1290	Other receivables, net	1,414
1410	Unrealized expenses	266,061
	Capital assets:	
1510	Land	237,319
1520	Building and improvements, net	12,912,591
1530	Furniture and equipment, net	581,331
1550	Assets under capital lease, net	41,754
1580	Construction in progress	130,318
1000	Total assets	18,707,811
	Deferred outflows of resources	
1705	Pension-related outflows	1,241,082
1706	OPEB-related outflows	51,077
1700	Total deferred outflows of resources	1,292,159
	Liabilities	
2110	Accounts payable	76,110
2140	Accrued interest	16,212
2150	Payroll deductions & withholdings	(3,492)
2160	Accrued wages payable	422,913
2180	Due to other governments	208,210
2200	Accrued expenses	(6)
2300	Unearned revenue	104,416
	Noncurrent liabilities:	
2501	Portion due or payable within one year	439,477
2502	Portion due or payable after one year	7,713,756
2540	Net pension liability	1,839,316
2541	Net OPEB liability	3,634,385
2000	Total liabilities	14,451,297
	Deferred inflows of resources	
2605	Pension-related inflows	694,541
2606	OPEB-related inflows	1,520,271
2600	Total deferred inflows of resources	2,214,812
	Net Position	
3200	Net investment in capital assets	5,982,230
	Restricted for:	
3820	Debt service	1,070,379
3900	Unrestricted	(3,718,749)
3000	Total net position	\$ 3,333,860
	•	

See accompanying notes to the basic financial statements.

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

		1	3	4	6
					Net (Expense)
					Revenue and
			Program	Revenues	Changes in Net Position
Data			Frogram	Operating	Net Fosition
Control			Charges for	Grants and	Governmental
Codes	Functions/Programs	Expenses	Services	Contributions	Activities
	Governmental activities:	,			
11	Instruction	\$ 4,966,013	\$ -	\$ (34,760)	\$ (5,000,773)
12	Instructional resources and media services	98,324		(10,397)	(108,721)
13	Curriculum and staff development	98,956		(10,980)	(109,936)
21	Instructional leadership	248,931	14	123,840	(125,091)
23	School leadership	534,315		(101,757)	(636,072)
31	Guidance, counseling, & evaluation services	479,147	-	365,959	(113,188)
32	Social work services	43,301		(10,910)	(54,211)
33	Health services	46,731	-	(11,360)	(58,091)
34	Student transportation	160,205		(12,593)	(172,798)
35	Food services	614,405	98,075	477,658	(38,672)
36	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	451,274	24,508	(47,609)	(474,375)
41	General administration	445,430		(71,897)	(517,327)
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	1,174,457	-	(37,201)	(1,211,658)
52	Security and monitoring services	17,491	9	(43,892)	(61,383)
53	Data processing services	177,719		8,226	(169,493)
61	Community services	5,371	7	-	(5,371)
72	Interest on long-term debt	336,725	-	347,909	11,184
93	Payments to shared services arrangements	64,684		3,000	(61,684)
99	Other intergovernmental charges	33,601	- 4	-	(33,601)
TG	Total governmental activities	\$ 9,997,080	\$ 122,583	\$ 933,236	(8,941,261)
	General revenues:				
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes				2,106,391
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service				449,445
ΙE	Investment earnings				48,914
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted to sp	ecific programs			7,648,871
MI	Miscellaneous				71,743
TR	Total general revenues				10,325,364
CN	Change in net position				1,384,103
NB	Net position - beginning, as originally stated				8,434,103
PA	Prior period adjustment				(6,484,346)
	Net position - beginning, as restated				1,949,757
NE	Net position - ending				\$ 3,333,860

# BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2018

		10		
Data				Special
Control		General	E	ducation
Codes		Fund		Fund
	Assets		•	
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 958,635	\$	12,640
1120	Current investments	1,445,056		119,121
1225	Property taxes receivable, net	242,735		-
1240	Due from other governments	499,595		-
1250	Accrued interest	538		•
1260	Due from other funds	112,237		-
1290	Other receivables	1,414		-
1410	Unrealized expenditures	266,061_		-
1000	Total assets	\$ 3,526,271	\$	131,761
	Liabilities			
2110	Accounts payable	\$ 23,430	\$	3,899
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	(8,253)	•	1.027
2160	Accrued wages payable	380,651		-
2170	Due to other funds	-		
2180	Due to other governments	208,210		_
2200	Accrued expenditures	(6)		_
2300	Unearned revenue	187		126,835
2000	Total liabilities	604,219		131,761
		<del></del>		
	Deferred inflows of resources			
	Unavailable property taxes	242,735		9
2600	Total deferred inflows of resources	242,735		-
	Fund balances			
	Nonspendable fund balances:			
3430	Prepaid items	266,061		-
	Restricted fund balances:			
3480	Retirement of long-term debt			-
3490	Other restrictions of fund balance	232,151		-
3600	Unassigned	<u>2,181,105</u>		.8
3000	Total fund balances	2,679,317		*
	Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources			
4000	and fund balances	\$ 3,526,271	\$	131,761

See accompanying notes to the basic financial statements.

50		98		
Debt	Other	Total		
Service	Governmental	Governmental		
Fund	Funds	Funds		
\$ 223,658	\$ 5,017	\$ 1,199,950		
794,956		2,359,133		
51,819		294,554		
3,860	202,532	705,987		
		538		
		112,237		
2		1,414		
		266,061		
\$ 1,074,293	\$ 207,549	\$ 4,939,874		
<b>s</b> -	\$ 48,781	\$ 76,110		
_	3,736	(3,490)		
-	42,262	422,913		
	112,237	112,237		
		208,210		
¥.		(6)		
9	533	127,555		
-	207,549	943,529		
51,819		294,554		
51,819	. 29	294,554		
*2		266,061		
1,022,474		1,022,474		
•	2	232,151		
		2,181,105		
1,022,474	77 (2)	3,701,791		
\$ 1,074,293	\$ 207,549	\$ 4,939,874		



RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2018

Data				
Code				
1	Total fund balances - governmental funds (Exhibit C-1)		\$	3,701,791
	Amounts reported for <i>governmental activities</i> in the Statement of Net Position (Exhibit A-1) are different because:			
	Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore neported in the funds. Capital assets at year-end consist of:	ot		
	Gross capital assets	22,138,322		
2	Related accumulated depreciation	8,235,009		13,903,313
	Property taxes receivable are not available to pay for current period expenditures and			
3	therefore are reported as deferred inflows of resources in the funds.			294,554
	Long-term liabilities are not due and payable in the current period and therefore not reported as liabilities in the funds. Long-term liabilities at year-end consist of:			
	Reads speakle	0.477.044		
	Bonds payable Capital leases payable	2,177,041		
	Loans payable	47,219		
4	Accretion of interest on capital appreciation bonds	2,183,093 3,745,879		(8,153,232)
	Interest is accrued on outstanding debt in the government-wide financial statements,			
	whereas in the governmental fund financial statements, interest expenditures are			
5	recorded only When due.			(16,212)
	The District's net pension liability and net OPEB liability and related deferred outflows			
	and inflows related to its proportionate share of the Teacher Retirement System pension			
	plan and OPEB plan are not due and payable in the current period and are, therefore,			
	not reported in the governmental funds financial statements. These items consist of:			
	Net pension liability	1,839,316		
	Deferred outflows - pension related items	(1,241,082)		
	Deferred inflows - pension related items	694,541		
	Net OPEB liability	3,634,385		
	Deferred outflows - OPEB related items	(51,077)		
6	Deferred inflows - OPEB related items	1,520,271		(6,396,354)
19	Total net position - governmental activities (Exhibit A-1)		<u>\$</u>	3,333,860

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

		10	
Data			Special
Control	l	General	Education
Codes		Fund	Fund
-	— Revenues		1 0110
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 2,220,825	\$ 8,782
5800	State program revenues	7,916,398	438,589
5900	Federal program revenues	185,808	400,000
5020	Total revenues	10,323,031	447.371
		10,000,001	- (1,07)
	Expenditures		
	Current:		
0011	Instruction	5,724,326	70,298
0012	Instructional resources and media services	118,875	-
0013	Curriculum and staff development	115,284	-
0021	Instructional leadership	97,363	238,293
0023	School leadership	711,408	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, & evaluation services	177,583	114,054
0032	Social work services	64,965	•
0033	Health services	64,626	•
0034	Student transportation	251,869	
0035	Food services		
0036	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	523,947	-
0041	General administration	554,946	2,000
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	1,217,077	19,726
0052	Security and monitoring services	16,808	81
0053	Data processing services	232,682	*
0061	Community services	5,161	
0071	Principal on long-term debt	1,253,985	-
0072	Interest on long-term debt	72,522	
0073	Debt issuance costs and fees	150	
0081	Capital outlay	133,650	•
0093	Payments to shared service arrangements	170,641	3,000
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	33,601	•
6030	Total expenditures	11,541,469	447,371
1100	Excess of revenues over (under) expenditures	(1,218,438)	*
	Other Financing Sources (Uses)		
7913	Capital lease proceeds	47,215	•
7915	Transfers in	•	•
8911	Transfers out	(28,821)	
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	18,394	-
4000	Net shapes in fixed testance		
1200	Net change in fund balance	(1,200,044)	
0100	Fund balances - beginning, as originally stated	3,991,235	
PA	Prior period adjustment	(111,874)	-
	Fund balances - beginning, as restated	3,879,361	
3000	Fund balances - ending	\$ 2,679,317	\$ -
		- signalati	

See accompanying notes to the basic financial statements.

50		98
Debt	Other	Total
Service	Governmental	Governmental
Fund	Funds	Funds
\$ 460,370	\$ 98,136	\$ 2,788,113
347,909	57,452	8,760,348
•	1,573,119	1,758,927
808,279	1,728,707	13,307,388
	022 454	A COR 070
1.5	833,454	6,628,078
	1 206	118,875
-	1,206	116,490
-	*	335,656
*	219 214	711,408
	318,314	609,951
	•	64,965
		64,626
	000 044	251,869
	696,241	696,241
	(5)	523,947
		556,946
	*	1,236,803
7	3.60	16,808
	*	232,682
070.000	•	5,161
278,366		1,532,351
441,634		514,156
•		150
		133,650
	37.0	173,641
	4.040.046	33,601
720,000	1,849,215	14,558,055
88,279	(120,508)	(1,250,667)
2		47,215
3	28,821	28,821
•	•	(28,821)
•	28,821	47,215
88,279	(91,687)	(1,203,452)
934,195	91,687	5,017,117
004 405	04.007	(111,874)
934,195	91,687	4,905,243
\$ 1,022,474	\$ -	\$ 3,701,791

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds (Exhibit C-2)			s	(1,203,452)
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities (Exhibit B-1) are different because:				<b>,</b> ,,,
Capital outlays are reported in governmental funds as expenditures. However, in the Statement of Activities, the cost of those assets are allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense. The net difference between the two is as follows:				
Capital outlay during the year Depreciation expense for the year	•	303,412 487,899		(184,487)
Proceeds from the sale of capital assets are recorded as revenues when received in the governmental funds. In the Statement of Activities, the difference between the proceeds and the book value of the capital asset is reported as a gain (loss) from sale.				(52,220)
Because property tax receivables will not be collected for several months after the District's fiscal year ends, they are not considered 'available' revenues and are deferred in the governmental funds. Deferred inflows increased by this amount this year.				19,806
The issuance of long-term debt provides current financial resources to governmental funds. However, the issuance increases long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position. The District issued long-term debt (capital lease payable) during the current year.				(47,219)
Repayment of long-term debt principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position. Current year long-term debt principal payments are summarized as follows:				
Bonds payable Loans payable Capital leases payable	1,1	20,000 66,020 33,136		2,019,156
Interest is accrued on long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements, whereas interest is reported when due in the governmental fund financial statements. Accrued interest decreased by:				1,856
Interest is accreted each year on the District's capital appreciation bonds.				(311,076)
The District participates in a defined benefit pension plan. Contributions to the plan are expenditures at the fund level when payments are due. At the government-wide level, pension expenses are recognized on an actuarial basis. Payments were less than the				
actuarial expense in the current year.				(127,139)
The District participates in an OPEB plan through TRS. Contributions to the plan are expenditures at the fund level when payments are due. At the government-wide level, OPEB expenses are recognized on an actuarial basis. Payments were more than the				4 700 070
actuarial expense in the current year.				1,268,878
Change in net position of governmental activities (Exhibit B-1)			\$	1,384,103

# STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	_	 Agency Funds
	Assets	
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 129,352
1000	Total assets	\$ 129,352
	Liabilities Current Liabilities:	
2150	Payroll deductions & withholdings	\$ 8,210
2190	Due to student groups	 121,142
2000	Total liabilities	\$ 129,352

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

#### A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of City View Independent School District ("District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

# 1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

#### Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

#### a. Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Special Education Fund: This fund is used to account for revenues and expenditures associated with the Special Education Co-op for which the District is the fiscal agent.

Debt Service Fund: This fund accounts for the resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

#### Governmental Funds:

Special Revenue Funds: The District accounts for activities funded with restricted or committed revenues in special revenue funds. Most federal and some state grant programs are accounted for in these funds, as well as the District's campus activity funds.

# Fiduciary Funds:

Agency Funds: The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District's Agency Fund is the Student Activity Fund.

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

#### Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. They are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

#### 3. Financial Statement Amounts

#### a. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

At August 31, 2018, net property taxes receivable is calculated as follows:

Gross property taxes receivable	\$ 514,456
Allowance for uncollectible taxes	( <u>219,902</u> )
Net property taxes receivable	\$ 294 554

#### b. Inventories and Prepaid Items

Supplies and materials are recorded as expenditures when requisitioned. Inventory is stated at cost using the first-in, first-out method. Inventory in the General Fund consists of expendable parts and supplies. Inventory in the Other Governmental Funds consists primarily of food service commodities.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

#### c. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

Deferred outflows of resources refers to the consumption of net assets that are applicable to a future reporting period. Deferred outflows of resources has a positive effect on net position, similar to assets. Notwithstanding the similarities, Concepts Statement 5 clearly establishes that deferred outflows of resources are not assets.

Deferred inflows of resources refers to the acquisition of net assets that are applicable to a future reporting period. Deferred inflows of resources has a negative effect on net position, similar to liabilities. Notwithstanding the similarities, Concepts Statement 5 clearly establishes that deferred inflows of resources are not liabilities.

### d. Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are depreciated using the straight line method over the following useful lives:

Asset Class	Estimated Useful Lives
Buildings	40-50 years
Building improvements	20-50 years
Furniture and equipment	5-10 years
Assets under capital lease	5-50 years

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

# e. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables, except for delinquent taxes receivable, which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end. Of the \$514,456 outstanding at August 31, 2018, it is expected that the District will collect approximately \$60,000 during the upcoming year.

# f. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers in and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line on the government-wide statement of net position.

#### g. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of managements estimates. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### h. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to insure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

# Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable Fund Balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted Fund Balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action (passage of resolution) by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Commitments are typically done through adoption and amendment of the budget. Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.

Assigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Per the fiscal management policies adopted by the Board of Trustees, the Board of Trustees, Superintendent and Chief

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Financial Officer are authorized to assign amounts for specific purposes. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the General Fund conveys that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. Only the General Fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed or assigned.

When an expenditure is incurred for a purpose for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

# j. New Accounting Standard Adopted

In fiscal year 2018, the District adopted GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Post-Employment Benefits Other Than Pensions. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments for post-employment benefits other than pensions (other post-employment benefits or OPEB). It also improves information provided by state and local governmental employers about financial support for OPEB that is provided by other entities.

This Statement replaces the requirements of Statements No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Post-Employment Benefits Other Than Pensions, as amended, and No. 57, OPEB Measurements by Agent Employers and Agent Multiple-Employer Plans, for OPEB. Statement No. 74, Financial Reporting for Post-Employment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans, establishes new accounting and financial reporting requirements for OPEB plans.

The scope of this Statement addresses accounting and financial reporting for OPEB that is provided to the employees of state and local governmental employers. This Statement establishes standards for recognizing and measuring liabilities, deferred outflows of resources, deferred inflows of resources, and expense/expenditures. For defined benefit OPEB, this Statement identifies the methods and assumptions that are required to be used to project benefit payments, discount projected benefit payments to their actuarial present value, and attribute that present value to periods of employee service. Note disclosure and required supplementary information requirements about defined benefit OPEB also are addressed.

#### 4. Pension

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS") has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS' fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

#### 5. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go-plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

### B. Compliance and Accountability

### Finance-Related Legal and Contractual Provisions

The District's expenditures exceeded budgeted amounts in four functional areas of the General Fund in the current year.

#### Deficit Fund Balance or Fund Net Position of Individual Funds

The District does not have any funds with a deficit fund balance or deficit net position.

#### C. Deposits and Investments

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

#### 1. Cash Deposits:

At August 31, 2018, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$1,199,950 and the bank balance was \$1,547,412. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2018, and during the year ended August 31, 2018, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

#### Investments:

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act"), to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Act requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) bankers acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

The District's investments at August 31, 2018, are shown below.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Weighted	Average	
Investment or Investment Type	Maturity (Months)	Fair Value
Certificates of deposit	2.96	\$ 719,621
Lone Star Investment Pool	1	1,639,512
Total investments	\$2,359,133	

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below. In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgement and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

The Lone Star Investment Pool balances are valued at net asset value per unit/share.

#### Public Funds Investment Pools

Public funds investment pools in Texas ("Pools") are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act ("Act"), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

The Lone Star Investment Pool ("Lone Star") is a local government investment pool organized in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and operates under the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Association of School Boards ("TASB"), with Standish and American Beacon Advisors managing the investment and reinvestment of Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the board of trustees' eleven members are Lone Star participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both pool members and non-members. Lone Star is rated AAA by Standard and Poor's. The District is invested in the Government Overnight Fund of Lone Star which seeks to maintain a net asset value of \$1.00 per unit. Lone Star has three different funds: Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight, and Corporate Overnight Plus maintains a net asset value of \$0.50 per unit.

#### 3. Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

#### a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized rating agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

At August 31, 2018, the District's investments, other than those which are obligations of or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, are rated as to credit quality as follows:

Investment Type
Lone Star Investment Pool

Minimum Legal Rating N/A

Rating as of Year-end
Not rated

# b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

#### c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

# d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

# e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

# D. Interfund Balances and Activities

#### 1. Due To and From Other Funds

Due To Fund General Fund Due From Fund

Amount

Purpose

Other Governmental Funds

\$ 112,237

Short-term loan

This amount is scheduled to be repaid within one year.

#### Transfers To and From Other Funds

Transfer From Fund

Transfer To Fund

Amount

Purpose

General Fund

Other Governmental Funds

\$ 28,821

Short-term loan

# E. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2018 was as follows:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Covered astirities	Beginning Balances	Increases	<u>Decreases</u>	Ending Balance
Governmental activities: Capital assets not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 237,319	\$ -	<b>s</b> -	\$ 237,319
Construction in progress	94,128	36,190		130,318
Total capital assets not being depreciated	331,447	36,190	-	367,637
Capital assets being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	19,208,575	727,916	-	19,936,491
Furniture and equipment	1,743,834	164,856	121,711	1,786,979
Assets under capital lease	721,925	47,215	721,925	47,215
Total capital assets being depreciated	_21,674,334	939,987	843,636	21,770,685
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	6,488,222	535,678	•	7,023,900
Furniture and equipment	1,195,964	122,160	112,476	1,205,648
Assets under capital lease	181,576	6,619	182,734	5,461
Total accumulated depreciation	7,865,762	664,457	295,210	8,235,009
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	_13,808,572	275,530	548,426	13,535,676
Governmental activities capital				
assets, net	\$14,140,019	<u>\$.311,720</u>	<b>\$</b> 548,426	<u>\$13,903,313</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to functions as follows:

Governmental activities: Instruction Instructional Resources and Media Services Curriculum and Staff Development Instructional Leadership School Leadership Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services Social Work Services Health Services Student Transportation Food Services Extracurricular Activities General Administration Facilities Maintenance and Operations Security and Monitoring Services	\$ 269,471 4,833 4,736 13,646 28,923 24,798 2,641 2,627 5,107 27,142 21,085 22,643 49,894 683
Security and Monitoring Services	49,894 683
Data Processing Services Community Services	9,460 210
Total governmental depreciation	\$ 487.899

# F. Long-term Obligations

The District has entered into a continuing disclosure undertaking to provide Annual Reports and Material Event Notices to the State Information Depository of Texas, which is the Municipal Advisory Council. This information is required under SEC Rule 15c2-12 to enable investors to analyze the financial condition and operations of the District.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

### 1. Long-Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended August 31, 2018, are as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	_Decreases_	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
Governmental Activities:					
General obligation bonds	\$6,331,844	\$311,076	\$ 720,000	\$5,922,920	\$263,347
Capital leases	133,136	47,219	133,136	47,219	6,243
Loans	3,349,114		1,166,021	2,183,093	169,887
<b>Total Governmental Activities</b>	\$9,814,094	\$358,295	\$2,019,157	\$8,153,232	\$439,477

# Debt Service Requirements

Debt service requirements on long-term debt at August 31, 2018, are as follows:

	Governmental Activities		
Year Ending August 31,	Principal	Interest	Total
2019	\$ 439,477	\$ 511,565	\$ 951,042
2020	430,834	520,209	951,043
2021	420,370	530,673	951,043
2022	431 674	540,376	972,050
2023	397,104	546,162	943,266
2024-2028	1,890,896	2,825,431	4,716,327
2029-2030	396,998	408,502	<u>805,500</u>
Totale	4 407 252	EE 002 040	610 200 271
Totals	4 407 353	<b>\$5,882,918</b>	<u>\$10,290,271</u>
Accreted interest on CABs	3,745,879		
Total long-term obligations	\$8,153,232		

# 3. General Obligation Bonds

The general obligation bonds consist of the School Building Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1988, which have interest rates ranging from 4.10% to 6.25%. The bonds consisted of two types of bonds, current interest bonds and capital appreciation bonds. The current interest bonds were paid in full as of August 31, 2006.

The capital appreciation bonds accrete interest from December 1998 to their maturity, 2006 to 2029, at which time both the original principal amount and accrued interest rate are due and payable. The interest rate on the capital appreciation bonds range from 4.10% to 5.25%. The original principal amount was \$8,534,893 with the amount due at maturity of \$18,500,000. As of August 31, 2018, the accretion of this difference reflected in the long-term obligations totaled \$3,745,879 of which \$311,076 was accreted during the year ended August 31, 2018.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bonds indenture. The District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions.

Debt service requirements for the above listed general obligation bonds are as follows.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	General Obligation Bonds		
Year Ending August 31,	_Principal	<u>Interest</u>	Total
2019	\$ 263,347	\$ 456,653	\$ 720,000
2020	250,531	469,469	720,000
2021	235,786	484,214	720,000
2022	221,681	498,319	720,000
2023	210,694	509,306	720,000
2024-2028	890,287	2,709,713	3,600,000
2029	104,715	395,285	500,000
Totals	2,177,041	\$5,522,95 <u>9</u>	\$7,700,000
Accreted interest on CABs	3,745,879		
Total general obligation bonds	\$5,922,920		

### 4. Capital Leases

The Public Property Finance Act authorizes the District to enter into capital lease agreements for the purchase of personal property. The commitment under the capitalized lease agreement provides for minimum future lease payments as of August 31, 2018, as follows:

		Capital Leases	
Year Ending August 31,	Principal	Interest	Total
2019	\$ 6,243	\$ 1,535	\$ 7,778
2020	6,446	1,332	7,778
2021	6,653	1,125	7,778
2022	27,877	906	28,783
Totals	\$ 47,219	\$ 4,898	\$ 52,117

The effective interest rate on the capital leases is 3.25%.

# 5. Loans

The District issued notes payable during the year ended August 31, 2013 in the amount of \$969,000. These notes were used to finance improvements to the District's HVAC system. These notes carry an interest rate of 1.2% and are payable over 15 years, with final payment due in fiscal year 2028.

The District issued Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2013 during fiscal year 2014 in the amount of \$1,854,000. These notes are restricted for use on maintenance expenditures. These expenditures included renovations to the District's athletic venue. These notes carried an interest rate of 4.2% and were payable over 15 years, with final maturity in February 2029. However, the District refinanced these notes in the current year by issuing Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2015. These notes have the same maturity as the 2013 notes, but carry an interest rate of 3.0%.

The District issued Time Warrants, Series 2017 during fiscal year 2017 in the amount of \$1,000,000. These notes were issued to fund the construction of a new administration building. These time warrants carried interest rates ranging from 1.45% to 2.57% and are payable over 10 years, with final maturity in August 2027. However, the District decided to forego this project in the current year and fully repaid these time warrants in 2018.

Debt service requirements on the loans payable at August 31, 2018, are as follows:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

		Loans Payable	
Year Ending August 31,	Principal	Interest	Total
2019	\$ 169,887	\$ 53,378	\$ 223,265
2020	173,857	49,408	223,265
2021	177,932	45,334	223,266
2022	182,115	41,150	223,265
2023	186,410	36,855	223,265
2024-2028	1,000,609	115,718	1,116,327
2029-2030	292,283	<u>13,218</u>	305,501
Totals	\$2,183,093	\$ 355,061	\$ 2,538,154

#### G. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2018, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

#### H. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

#### 1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System ("TRS"). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

### 2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### 3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using a 2.3 percent multiplier times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on the date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic cost of living adjustments ("COLAs"). Ad hoc post-

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan Description above.

#### 4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 8.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 through 2017. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act ("GAA") established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2016 and 2017.

Contribution rates for the District's fiscal years (September through August) 2017 and 2018 follow:

	Contribution Rates for	
	Plan Fiscal Year:	
	2017	2018
Members (Employees)	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employer (District)	6.8%	6.8%

Contributions for the Plan's fiscal year 2017 follow:

Members (Employees)	\$ 186,526
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	\$ 345,150
Employer (District)	\$ 188,531

Contributors to the Plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools, and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the Plan in accordance with state statutes and the GAA.

As the non-employer continuing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- --- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

> When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to

- --- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- --- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

#### Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2017

Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal

Asset Valuation Method Market Value
Discount Rate 8.00%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate of Return\* 8.00%
Inflation 2.50%

Salary Increases 3.50% to 9.50%

Payroll Growth Rate 2.50%
Benefit Changes During the Year None
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes None

### Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 8.0%. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous fiscal year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 8.0%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighing the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2017, are summarized as follows:

<sup>\*</sup> The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the valuation are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014, and adopted on September 24, 2015.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return	Expected Contribution to Long-term Portfolio Returns *
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	4.6%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.8%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.9%	0.7%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.2%	0.1%
Private Equity	13%	7.0%	1.1%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	0.7%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.0%	0.1%
Cash	1%	-0.2%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.9%	0.0%
Real Assets	16%	5.1%	1.1%
Energy and Natural Resources	3%	6.6%	0.2%
Commodities	0%	1.2%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	6.7%	0.3%
Inflation Expectation	0%	0%	2.2%
Alpha	0%	_0%	1.0%
Total	100%		8.7%

<sup>\*-</sup>The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns.

# 7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability of the plan if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% higher than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	Current		
	1%	Discount	1%
	Decrease	Rate	Increase
	7%	8%	9%
District's proportional share of the			
net pension liability	\$ 3,100,709	\$ 1,839,316	\$ 788,986

# Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$1,839,316 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for the State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 1,839,316
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	3,374,373
Total	¢ 5 213 680

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016, through August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017, the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0057524%, which was an increase of .000093302% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

#### Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$257,384 and revenue of \$345,150 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows	Deferred Inflows
Differences between expected and actual experience	\$ 26,910	\$ 99,192
Changes in assumptions	83,784	47,964
Net difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	282,866	416,911
Changes in proportion and differences between District contributions and proportionate share of contributions	668,787	130,474
District contributions subsequent to the measurement date	178,735	
Total	\$1,241,082	\$694,541

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Plan	
Year Ended	Pension Exp.
August 31	Amount
2018	\$ 61,060
2019	178,468
2020	52,041
2021	14,423
2022	27,344
Thereafter	34.469

# I. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

#### 1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit ("OPEB") plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the TRS Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

#### OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary Information. That report may be obtained at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage ("TRS-Care 1"), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits ("TRS-Care 2" and "TRS-Care 3"). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the basic plan and the two optional plans.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	TR\$-Care Plan Premiur	n Rates	
Effective	September 1, 2016 - De	cember 31, 2018	
	TRS-Care 1	TRS-Care 2	TRS-Care 3
	Basic Plan	Optional Plan	Optional Plan
Retiree *	\$ 0	\$ 70	\$100
Retiree and Spouse	20	175	255
Retiree * and Children	41	132	182
Retiree and Family	61	237	337
Surviving Children only	28	62	82

<sup>\*</sup> or surviving spouse

#### 4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a payas-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, Section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.0% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than .25% or not more than .75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

## **Contribution Rates**

	2017	2018
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.00%	1,25%
Employers (District)	0.55%	0.75%
Federal/private funding remitted by Employers	1.00%	1.25%
2017 Employer Contributions	\$43,451	
2017 Member Contributions	\$17,822	
2017 NECE On-behalf Contributions	\$57,993	

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$15.6 million in fiscal year 2017 and \$182.6 million in fiscal year 2018.

### 5. Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including mortality, and most of the economic assumptions are identical to those which were adopted by the Board in 2015 and are based on the 2014 actuarial experience study of TRS.

The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2015 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality General Inflation
Rates of Retirement Wage Inflation

Rates of Termination Expected Payroll Growth

Rates of Disability Incidence

## Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2017

Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal

Inflation 2.50% Discount Rate 3.42%

Aging Factors Based on plan specific experience

Expenses Third-party administrative expenses related to

the delivery of health care benefits are included

in the age-adjusted claims costs.

Payroll Growth Rate 2.50%

Projected Salary Increases 3.50% to 9.50% Healthcare Trend Rates 4.50% to 12.00%

Election Rates Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to

age 65 and 75% participation after age 65

Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes None

#### Other Information:

There was a significant plan change adopted in fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will be offered and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. Assumption changes made for the August 31, 2018 valuation include a change to the assumption regarding the phase-out of the Medicare Part D subsidies and a change to the discount rate from 2.98% as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42% as of August 31, 2017.

#### Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.42% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of .44% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. The source of the municipal bond rate was fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2017.

#### 7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.42%) in measuring the net OPEB liability.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

		Current	
	1%	Discount	1%
	Decrease	Rate	Increase
	2.42%	3.42%	4.42%
District's proportionate share of the			
net OPEB liability	\$4,289,476	\$3,634,385	\$3,107,839

The following schedule presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend ratio that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

		Current	
	1%	Discount	1%
	Decrease	Rate	Increase
	2.42%	3.42%	4.42%
District's proportionate share of the			
current healthcare cost trend rate	\$3,025,989	\$3,634,385	\$4,432,678

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$3,634,385 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for the State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$3,634,385
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	4,850,763
Total	\$8,485,148

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 through August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017, the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0083575508%, which was the same proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

#### Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- Significant plan changes were adopted during fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions, including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
- The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment, and its impact was included as an assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.

 The discount rate changed from 2.98% as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42% as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered the total OPEB liability.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of negative \$1,623,194 and revenue of \$57,993 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows	Deferred Inflows
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 4	\$ 75,871
Changes in actuarial assumptions	(*)	1,444,400
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	552	
Changes in proportion and difference between District contributions and proportionate share of contributions	15	
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	50,510	
Total	\$.51 <u>,077</u>	\$1,520,271

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Plan	
Year Ended	OPEB Exp
August 31	<u>Amount</u>
2019	\$200,526
2020	200,526
2021	200,526
2022	200,526
2023	200,664
Thereafter	516,937

# J. Commitments and Contingencies

# 1. Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

## 2. Litigation

No reportable litigation was pending against the District as of August 31, 2018.

#### K. Shared Services Arrangements

#### Shared Services Arrangement - Fiscal Agent

The District is the fiscal agent for a Shared Services Arrangement ("SSA") which provides special education services to the member districts listed below. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided in TEA's Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent's activities of the SSA in a special revenue fund and will be accounted for using Model 3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide. Expenditures of the SSA are summarized below:

	Special
	Education
Member Districts	<u>Expenditures</u>
City View ISD	\$ 114,527
Electra ISD	46,079
Holliday ISD	80,079
Iowa Park CISD	<u>206,685</u>
Total	<u>\$.447,370</u>

#### Shared Services Arrangement - Membership

The District also participates in a SSA for alternative education programs with the following school districts:

Electra ISD Holliday ISD Iowa Park CISD

The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in capital assets purchased by the fiscal agent, City View ISD, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

#### L. Prior Period Adjustment

During fiscal year 2018, the District corrected prior errors in the accounting records related to state and federal grant expenditures. These corrections resulted in a prior period adjustment for the General Fund. This adjustment decreased the beginning fund balance in the General Fund by \$111,874.

In addition, the District implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 75 in the current year. As a result, a prior period adjustment to the beginning net position for governmental activities for applicable postemployment benefits other than pensions is required. The adjustment is as follows:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

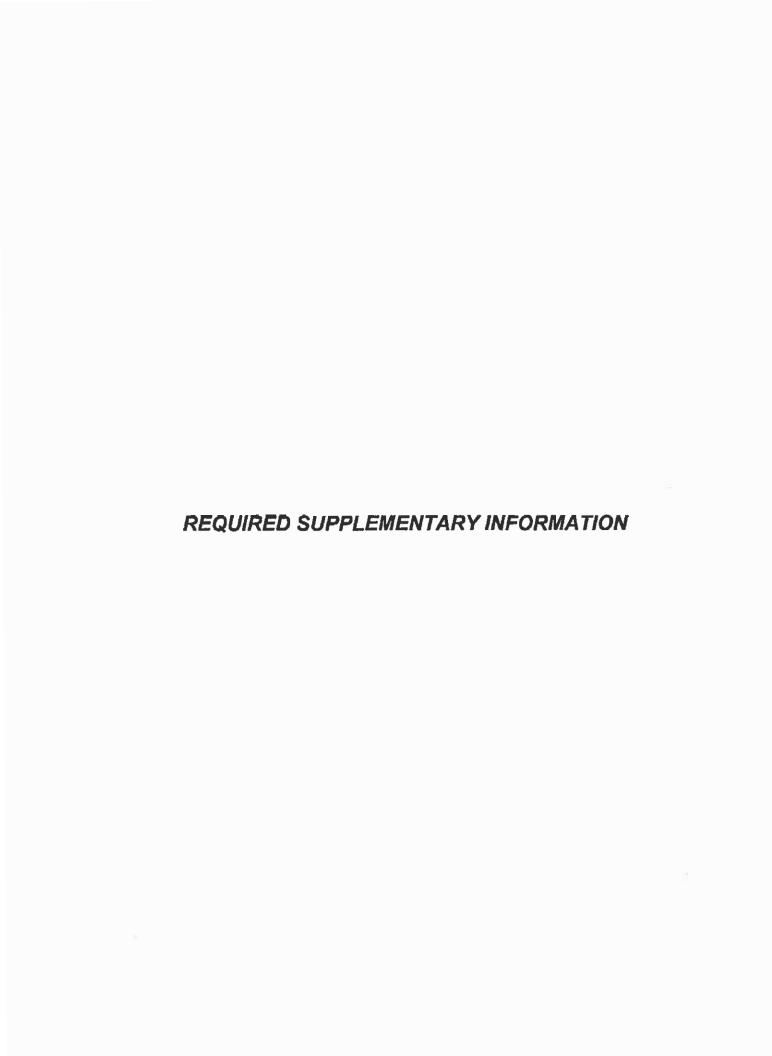
Net position as previously stated on August 31, 2017	\$8,434,104
Prior period adjustment recorded in General Fund	( 111,874)
Plus August 31, 2017 deferred outflows – 2017 contributions	43,851
Less August 31, 2016 net OPEB liability (measurement date)	( <u>6,416,324</u> )

Net position as restated on August 31, 2017

\$ 1,949,757

## M. Statement of Activities Negative Operating Grants

With the implementation of GASB 75, the District is required to report on-behalf contributions at the government-wide level for their proportion of the change in OPEB liability and deferred balances recognized by the State of Texas on-behalf of the District. As described in Note I, the current year OPEB expense recognized by the State of Texas was a negative \$1,623,194 and the actual on-behalf payments were \$57,933. Therefore, \$1,681,187 in negative operating grants and contributions is recognized at the government-wide level. As a result of this negative amount, the Statement of Activities reflects overall operating grants and contributions of \$933,236. Had this adjustment not been required, the Statement of Activities would have shown \$2,641,423 in program revenue for operating grants and contributions for the year ended August 31, 2018.



REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control		Budanta	A A		Variance With Final Budget -
Codes		Original	! Amounts Final	Actual	Positive
Codes	Revenues:	Oliginal	Final	Actual	(Negative)
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 2,177,110	\$ 2,242,110	\$ 2,220,825	\$ (21,285)
5800	State program revenues	7,458,155	7,608,155	7,916,398	308,243
5900	Federal program revenues	145,000	165,000	185,808	20,808
5020	Total revenues	9,780,265	10,015,265	10,323,031	307,766
	Expenditures				
	Current:				
	Instruction & instructional related services:				
0011	Instruction	5,554,837	5,736,547	5,724,326	12,221
0012	Instructional resources and media services	122,761	127,761	118,875	8,886
0013	Curriculum and staff development	217,831	125,831	115,284	10,547
	Total instruction and instructional related services	5,895,429	5,990,139	5,958,485	31,654
	Instructional and school leadership;				
0021	Instructional leadership	79,354	105,354	97,363	7,991
0023	School leadership	575,377	748,847	711,408	37,439
	Total instructional and school leadership	654,731	854,201	808,771	45,430
	Support services - student (pupil):				
0031	Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	169,097	180,322	177,583	2,739
0032	Social work services	850	70,850	64,965	5,885
0033	Health services	67,595	68,370	64,626	3,744
0034	Student transportation	127,039	264,339	251,869	12,470
0036	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	430,518	539,418	523,947	15,471
	Total support services - student (pupil)	795,099	1,123,299	1,082,990	40,309
	Administrative support services:				
0041	General administration	565,718	573,718	554,946	18,772
	Total administrative support services	565,718	573,718	554,946	18,772
	Support services - nonstudent based:				
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	1,027,404	1,277,424	1,217,077	60,347
0052	Security and monitoring services	13,450	19,450	16,808	2,642
0053	Data processing services	282,494	249,494	232,682	16,812
	Total support services - nonstudent based	1,323,348	1,546,368	1,466,567	79,801
	Ancillary services:				
0061	Community services	5,000	5.500	5,151	339
	Total ancillary services	5,000	5,500	5,161	339
	•				

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data					Variance With Final Budget -
Control		Rudgeted	1 Amounts		Positive
Codes		Original	Final	Actual	(Negative)
00000	-	Oliginar	7 77761	7101001	(Hegativo)
	Debt service:				
0071	Principal on long-term debt	334,183	1,278,183	1,253,985	24,198
0072	Interest on long-term debt	80,258	83,258	72,522	10,736
0073	Debt issuance costs and fees	1,000	1,000	150	850
	Total debt service	415,441	1,362,441	1,326,657	35,784
	Capital outlay:				
0081	Capital outlay	1,358,357	204,357	133,650	70,707
	Total capital outlay	1,358,357	204,357	133,650	70,707
	Intergovernmental charges:				
0093	Payments to SSAs	165,870	182,370	170,641	11,729
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	27,801	33,801	33,601	200
	Total intergovernmental charges	193,671	216,171	204,242	11,929
6030	Total expenditures	11,206,794	11,876,194	11,541,469	334,725
1100	Excess of revenues over (under) expenditures	(1,426,529)	(1,860,929)	(1,218,438)	642,491
	Other financing sources (uses):				
7914	Issuance of loan payable	1,000,000		47,215	47,215
8911	Transfers out	100	(122,463)	(28,821)	93,642
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	1,000,000	(122,463)	18,394	140,857
1200	Net change in fund balance	(426,529)	(1,983,392)	(1,200,044)	783,348
0100	Fund balance - beginning, as originally stated	3,991,235	3,991,235	3,991,235	
PA	Prior period adjustment	(111,874)	(111,874)	(111,874)	-
	Fund balance - beginning, as restated	3,879,361	3,879,361	3,879,361	- 1
3000	Fund balance - ending	\$ 3,452,832	\$ 1,895,969	\$ 2,679,317	\$ 783,348

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	2018	2017	2016	2015
District's proportion of the net pension liability	0.0057524%	0.0048194%	0.0057079%	0.0031170%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$1,839,316	\$ 1,821,185	\$ 2,017,667	\$ 832,594
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	3,374,373	4,512,133	3,940,743	3,350,112
Total	\$5,213,689	\$ 6,333,318	\$ 5,958,410	\$ 4,182,706
District's covered payroll	\$6,565,512	\$ 6,398,112	\$ 6,088,207	\$ 5,784,122
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of its covered payroll	28.01%	28.46%	33.14%	14.39%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, recalculations of prior years are not required, and if prior years are not reported in accordance with the standards of GASB 67/68, they should not be shown here. Therefore, we have shown only years for which the new GASB statements have been prepared.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	2018			2017	_	2016	2015	
Contractually required contribution	\$	178,735	\$	188,531	\$	153,125	\$	169,014
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution		(178,735)	_	(188, <u>5</u> 31)		(153,125)	_	(169,014)
Contribution deficiency	\$	-	<u>\$</u>	-	_\$		\$	
District's covered payroll	\$	6,734,712	\$	6,565,512	\$1	5,398,112	\$	6,088,207
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll		2.65%		2.87%		2.39%		2.78%

This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, recalculations of prior years are not required, and if prior years are not reported in accordance with the standards of GASB 67/68, they should not be shown here. Therefore, we have shown only years for which the new GASB statements have been prepared.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT (OPEB) LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

		2018
District's proportion of the net OPEB liability	0.0	008357551%
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$	3,634,385
State's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability associated with the District		4,850,763
Total	\$	8,485,148
District's covered payroll (Plan year end August 31)	\$	6,565,512
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability as a percentage of its covered payroll		55.36%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability		0.91%

This schedule is presented to itlustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, recalculations of prior years are not required, and if prior years are not reported in accordance with the standards of GASB 74/75, they should not be shown here. Therefore, we have shown only years for which the new GASB statements have been implemented.

Note - the column label is the District's fiscal year. The data is derived from the Teacher Retirement System's Comprehensive Annual Financial Statement for the preceding year.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT (OPEB) CONTRIBUTIONS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	2018
Contractually required contribution	\$ 50,510
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution	(50,510)
Contribution deficiency	\$ -
District's covered payroll	\$ 6,734,712
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	0.75%

This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, recalculations of prior years are not required, and if prior years are not reported in accordance with the standards of GASB 74/75, they should not be shown here. Therefore, we have shown only years for which the new GASB statements have been implemented.

Note - the contractually required contribution is for the District's indicated fiscal year.

NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

#### A. Budget

#### Basis of Budgeting

The City View Independent School District's (District) budget for the General Fund is prepared and presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP").

#### Budget Process

#### a. Budgeting

Annual budgets are legally adopted for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and Food Service Fund. The annual budget is presented in the accompanying schedule for the General Fund. The following procedures are used in establishing the budgetary data reflected in that schedule:

- Prior to August 20th of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1st. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- A meeting of the Board of Trustees is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
- Prior to September 1st, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board of Trustees.

The budget is prepared and controlled by the budget officer at the revenue object and expenditure function level

The official budget for the General Fund was prepared and adopted through Board resolution before August 31, 2018. The administration performs budget reviews by which budget requirements are re-evaluated and revisions recommended to the Board. The Board may approve amendments to the budget, which are required when a change is made to the functional expenditure categories or revenue object accounts, as defined by the Texas Education Agency. Total expenditures may exceed total appropriations, as amended, by fund as long as those expenditures are certified as being available by the budget officer to the Board. The budget amounts reflected in the accompanying schedule represent final amended budget amounts as approved by the Board.

#### b. Encumbrances

Encumbrance accounting, under which purchase orders, contracts and other commitments are recorded in order to reserve that portion of the applicable appropriation, is used in all governmental funds. There are no outstanding encumbrances at year-end as all encumbrances at that date are canceled and re-appropriated in the subsequent fiscal year's budget to provide for their liquidation.

#### B. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

#### 1. Change of Benefit Terms

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

#### 2. Changes of Assumptions

There were no changes of assumptions that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

#### C. OPEB Plan

## 1. Change of Benefit Terms

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

### Changes of Assumptions

The following assumptions and other inputs which are specific to TRS-Care were updated from the prior year's report:

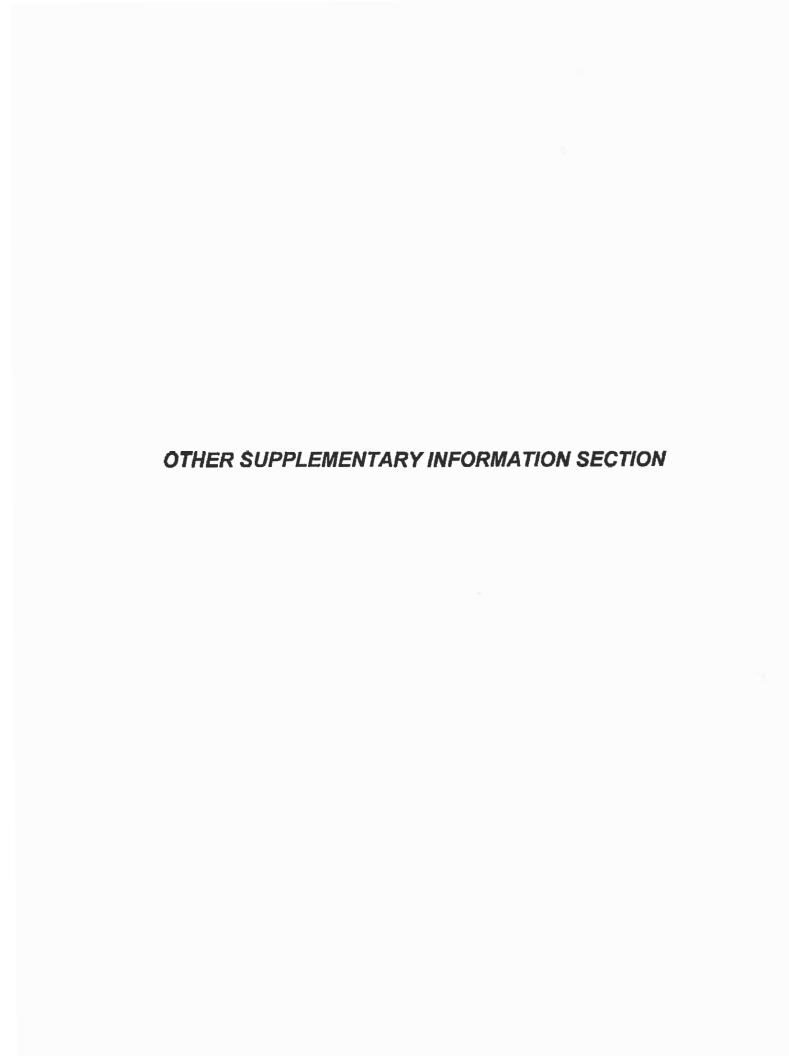
- a. Significant plan changes were adopted during fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions, including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
- b. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment, and its impact was included as an assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.
- c. The discount rate changed from 2.98% as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42% as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered the total OPEB liability.

In this valuation, the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50%.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- -- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.





SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Fiscal Year	1	2	3 Assessed/Appraised			
Ending	Tax F	Rates	Value for School			
August 31,	Maintenance	Debt Service	Tax Purposes			
2009 and Prior Years	\$ Various	\$ Various	\$ Various			
2010	1.17	0.23	167,456,857			
2011	1.17	0.25	166,245,141			
2012	1.17	0.25	165,167,731			
2013	1.17	0.25	166,846,479			
2014	1.17	0.25	177,416,982			
2015	1.17	0.25	178,802,183			
2016	1.17	0.25	174,030,563			
2017	1.17	0.25	181,397,113			
2018 (School year under audit)	1:17	0.25	182,101,197			

1000 Totals

		1								$\overline{}$		
	10 Beginning Balance 9/1/2017		20 31 Current Year's Maintenance Total Levy Collections			32 Debt Service Collections		40 Entire Year's justments		50 Ending Balance 8/31/2018		
	42,462	\$		\$	(1,460)	\$	(195)	\$	(19,463)	\$	24,654	
	33,706		-		97		19		-		33,590	
	25,393		-		236		50		-		25,107	
ı	42,605		-		775		165		-	1	41,665	
	42,179		-		1,563		334		30	1	40,312	
	61,809		-		4,654		994		979	1	57,140	
ı	60,379		-		6,692		1,430		1,029		53,286	
	63,359		-		11,243		2,402		1,552	1	51,266	
ı	100,412		-		16,181		3,457		(5,062)	1	75,712	
F			2,585,837	_	2,023,457	_	432,363	_	(18,293)	_	111,724	
5	472,304	\$	2,585,837	\$	2,063,438	\$	441,019	\$	(39,228)	\$	514,456	

NATIONAL SCHOOL LUNCH AND BREAKFAST PROGRAM BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data					Variance With Final Budget -
Control			d Amounts		Positive
Codes	_	Original	Final	Actual	(Negative)
	Revenues:				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 105,000	\$ 105,000	\$ 98,135	\$ (6,865)
5800	State program revenues	65,000	65,000	2,944	(62,056)
5900	Federal program revenues	415,446	415,446	474,652	59,206
5020	Total revenues	585,446	585,446	575,731	(9,715)
	Expenditures:				
	Current:				
	Support services - student (pupil):				
0035	Food services	604,908	707,908	696,241	11,667
	Total support services - student (pupil)	604,908	707,908	696,241	11,667
6030	Total expenditures	604,908	707,908	696,241	11,667
1100	Excess of revenues over (under) expenditures	(19,462)	(122,462)	(120,510)	1,952
	Other financing sources:				
7915	Transfers in		122,463	28,821	(93, 642)
7080	Total other financing sources	•	122,463	28,821	(93,642)
1200	Net change in fund balance	(19,462)	1	(91,689)	(91,690)
0100	Fund balance - beginning	91,689	91,689	91,689	
3000	Fund balance - ending	\$ 72,227	\$ 91,690	\$ -	\$ (91,690)

DEBT SERVICE FUND BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

D-1-								ance With
Data								Budget -
Control	20	 Budgete	d Ame					ositive
Codes	_	 Original		Fina!	_	Actual	(N	egative)
	Revenues:							
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 449,571	\$	449,571	\$	460,370	\$	10,799
5800	State program revenues	328,715		328,715		347,909		19,194
5020	Total revenues	778,286		778,286		608,279		29,993
	Expenditures:							
	Debt service:							
0071	Principal on long-term debt	278,366		278,366		278,366		2
0072	Interest on long-term debt	441,634		441,634		441,634		
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	1,000		1,000				1,000
44.0	Total debt service	721,000		721,000		720,000		1,000
	10001000100	 121,000	_	121,000		120,000		1,000
6030	Total expenditures	 721,000		721,000		720,000		1,000
1100	Excess of revenues over (under) expenditures	57,286		57,286		88,279		30,993
					—			
1200	Net change in fund balance	57,286		57,286		88,279		30,993
0100	Fund balance - beginning	934,195		934,195		934,195		
3000	Fund balance - ending	\$ 991,481	\$	991,481	\$	1,022,474	S	30,993



4110 KELL BLVD., SECOND FLOOR • P.O. Box 750 WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS 76307-0750 Ph. (940) 766-5550 • FAX (940) 766-5778

MICHAEL D. EDGIN, CPA DAVID L. PARKMAN, CPA A. PAUL FLEMING, CPA

Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements

Performed In Accordance with Government Auditing Standards

Board of Trustees City View Independent School District 1023 City View Drive Wichita Falls, Texas 76305

#### Members of the Board of Trustees:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of City View Independent School District ("District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated November 9, 2018.

## Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the District's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to ment attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and therefore, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified. We did identify a certain deficiency in internal control, described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs as Finding 2018-001, that we consider to be a material weakness.

## Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

#### The District's Response to Findings

The District's response to the findings identified in our audit is described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs. The District's response was not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

## Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Respectfully submitted,

Edgin, Parkman, Fleming & Fleming, PC

November 9, 2018

4110 KELL BLVD., SECOND FLOOR . • P.O. Box 750 WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS 76307-0750 Ph. (940) 766-5550 • FAX (940) 766-5778

MICHAEL D. EDGIN, CPA DAVID L. PARKMAN, CPA A. PAUL FLEMING, CPA

Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance

Board of Trustees City View Independent School District 1023 City View Drive Wichita Falls, Texas 76305

Members of the Board of Trustees:

#### Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited City View Independent School District's ("District") compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2018. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

## Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

#### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for the District's major federal program based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for the major federal programs. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

## Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, City View Independent School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2018.

#### Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on the major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinion on compliance for the major program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we considered to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that may not have been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Respectfully submitted,

Edgin, Parkman, Fleming & Fleming, PC

Edgin, Parker, Flering: Flering, PC

November 9, 2018

# SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

# A. Summary of Auditor's Results

1.	Financial Statements	
	Type of auditor's report issued:	Unmodified
	Internal control over financial reporting:	
	Material weakness(es) identified?	No
	Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	YesXNone reported
	Noncompliance material to the financial statements noted?	Yes <u>X</u> No
2.	Federal Awards	
	Internal control over major programs:	
	One of more material weaknesses identified?	Yes <u>X</u> No
	One or more significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	Yes X_None reported
	Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs:	Unmodified
	Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported under CFR Section 200.516(a)	Yes X_No
	Identification of major program:	
	Special Education Cluster: IDEA-B Formula IDEA-B Preschool	84.027 84.173
	lar threshold used to distinguish between pe A and Type B federal programs:	<u>\$750,000</u>
Auc	litee qualified as low-risk auditee?	YesXNo

# SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS (CONT'D.) FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

#### B. Financial Statement Findings

Finding 2018-001 - Material Weakness in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

#### Criteria

The District's internal control over financial reporting should ensure accurate reporting in the District's financial statements.

#### Condition

The District's financial reporting data for the year ended August 31, 2018 included amounts not recorded in accordance with U.S. GAAP. These errors primarily related to timing differences in both revenues and expenditures.

#### Cause

The District did not record all transactions in the proper accounting period during the year ended August 31, 2018.

#### Effect

Material audit entries were required for the District's financial statements to be reported in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

#### Recommendation

We recommend that the District continue to improve its financial reporting process.

#### View of Responsible Officials and Planned Corrective Actions

The District will continue to improve upon its financial reporting process to ensure that all financial statement elements are recorded in the proper period.

Tony Bushong, Superintendent, is the person responsible for implementing this plan-

## C. Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs

None

(940) 855-4042

1025 CITY VIEW DRIVE WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS 76308 FAX: (940) 851-6889

> TONY BUSHONG Superintendent

# Finding 2018-001

The District will improve upon its process for financial reporting in the future.

The contact person for this corrective action plan is Tony Bushong, Superintendent.

## Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings Year Ended August 31, 2018

# Finding 2017-001

Errors were noted in the District's accounting records related to the recognition of both revenues and expenditures in the prior year.

# Finding 2017-002

The District over-expended four functional areas of the General Fund budget in 2017-2018.

# Finding 2017-003

The District did not follow all competitive bidding requirements for a purchase in 2017-2018.

# <u>Status</u>

Ongoing - improvements were made in the current year. However, there was one significant entry required as mentioned in Finding 2018-001.

# <u>Status</u>

Implemented

# Status

Implemented

# SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Federal Grantor/Pass-Through Grantor/ Program Title	Federal CFDA <u>Number</u>	Pass-Through Entity Identifying <u>Number</u>	Expenditures and Indirect Costs		Amount Relating to Pass-Through to Subrecipients	
U.S.Department of Health and Human Services						
Passed Through Region 9 Education Service Center:		5001 1700047		44.540		
Head Start Head Start	93.600 93.600	06CH7009/17 06CH7009/18	\$	14,510 86,862	\$	•
Total Passed Through Region 9 Education Service Center	83.000	00017008/10		101.372		-
Total access through together access to the				101,012		
U.S.Department of Education						
Passed Through State Department of Education:						
ESEA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010a	18610101243906		177,001		*
ESEA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84,010a	19610101243906		16,011		
Total CFDA Number 84 010a			_	193,012		
ESEA Title II Part A - Teacher & Principal Training & Recruiting	84.367a	18694501243906		24,945		
ESEA Title II Part A - Teacher & Principal Training & Recruiting	84.367a	19694501243906		3,309		
Total CFDA Number 84.367a				28,254		
FOF5 THE IV Dark & Cultural 4 - Children Current and Academia						
ESEA Title IV Part A Subpart 1 - Student Support and Academic Enrichment Program	84.424a	18680101243906		10,000		
Special Education Cluster:						
IDEA-B Formula	84.027	186600012439066000		737,319		•
IDEA-B Formula	84.027	198600012439066000		2,876		
IDEA-B EP Analysis	64.027	18660077243906		3,313		
Total CFDA Number 84.027				743,508		
IDEA-B Preschool	84.173	186610012439066000		22,320		14
Total CFDA Number 84.173				22,320		18
Total Special Education Cluster				765,828		
Total Passed Through State Department of Education				997,094		10
Total U.S. Department of Education				997,094		12
U.S. Department of Agriculture Child Nutrition Cluster: Passed Through Texas Department of Agriculture:						
National School Lunch Program (Non-cash)	10.555	243-906		38,672		127
Total Passed Through Texas Department of Agriculture				36,672		-
Passed Through State Department of Education:	40.550	74 404 404		445.040		
School Breakfast Program	10.553	71401401		115,912		
National School Lunch Program  Total Research Through State Department of Education	10.555	71301401		322,068 437,980		
Total Passed Through State Department of Education Total Child Nutrition Cluster				474,652		
Total U.S. Department of Agriculture				474,652		-
road of proportion of Abustica				414,002		
Total Expenditures of Federal Awards			\$ 1	,573,118	\$	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this schedule.

NOTES TO THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

## A. Basis of Presentation

The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards (SEFA) includes the federal grant activity of City View Independent School District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from the amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the basic financial statements.

#### B. De Minimis Indirect Cost Rate

Entities that receive federal awards for which an indirect cost rate has never been negotiated may elect to charge a de minimis indirect cost rate of ten percent of modified total direct costs. The District did not elect to charge the de minimis rate to any of its federal awards during the year ended August 31, 2018.

#### C. Reconciliation of Federal Expenditures per the SEFA to the Basic Financial Statements

Amount of federal revenues per Exhibit C-2	\$1,758,927
Less E-rate reimbursements not considered to be federal awards for	
inclusion on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	( 46,653)
Less Medicaid reimbursements not considered to be federal awards	
for inclusion on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	( 139,156)
Total expenditures of federal awards per the Schedule of Expenditures	
of Federal Awards	<u>\$1,573,118</u>

SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS (UNAUDITED)
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes		F	Responses
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year-end?		No
SF4	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report?		Yes
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?		Yes
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?		Yes
SF7	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other governmental agencies?		Yes
SF8	Did the school district not receive an adjusted repayment schedule for more than one fiscal year for an over allocation of Foundation School Program (FSP) funds as a result of a financial hardship?		Yes
SF10	What was the total accumulated accretion on capital appreciation bonds (CABs) included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year-end?	\$	3,745,879
SF11	Net Pension Assets (object 1920) at fiscal year-end.	\$	*
SF12	Net Pension Liabilities (object 2540) at fiscal year-end.	\$	1,839,316
SF13	Pension Expense (object 6147) at fiscal year-end	\$	-

# Financial Advisory Services Provided By:

